



Electronic Research Administration
A program of the National Institutes of Health



National Institutes of Health
Office of Extramural Research

Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST) User Guide

System Version 2.33.01

Document Version 6.6.3

January 11, 2019



CONTACT US

Document Comments:

We value your feedback on this document.

How are we doing? The Communications & Documentation Team of the electronic Research Administration (eRA) is dedicated to serving our community and welcomes your feedback to assist us in improving our user guides. Please send comments about the user guide to this address: eRACommunications@mail.nih.gov.

Troubleshooting support:

Please contact the eRA Service Desk:

Toll-free: 1-866-504-9552

Phone: 301-402-7469

TTY: 301-451-5939

Web: <https://grants.nih.gov/support> (Preferred method of contact)

Email: commons@od.nih.gov (for Commons Support)

Email: helpdesk@od.nih.gov (for IMPAC II Support)

Hours: Mon-Fri, 7:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time

DISCLAIMER STATEMENT

No data shown in illustrations represents any real account, project, or individual. Any resemblance to actual accounts, projects, or individuals is purely coincidental.

DOCUMENT HISTORY

Date	System Version	Doc. Version	Description of Change	Author
1/24/13	1.0	1.0.0	Initial release of the document	eRA Communications
~~~~~ ~~	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~ ~~~~	eRA Communications
4/15/16	2.20	6.4.0	Added Forms-D to Forms screens	eRA Communications
06/26/2016	2.20.0.28	6.5.0	Added Non-Research Application information	eRA Communications
11/04/2017	2.28.0	6.6.0	Incorporation of SAMHSA, FORMS E, and Human Subjects and Clinical Trials updates	eRA Communications
01/29/2017	2.28.0	6.6.1	PD/PIs access to <i>Amendment</i> and <i>Continuation</i> when the status is WIP (Work in Progress), <a href="#">Applicants may now use an Identifier field and a Populate button to import data from ClinicalTrials.gov registration</a> , the <i>Primary Project Performance Site</i> will be pre-populated from the parent application for SAMHSA type 5 applications, A Competition ID will be added to the <i>Copy Application</i> screen above the Competition Title.	eRA Communications
01/30/2018	2.28.0	6.6.2	URL corrections to annotated	eRA

*Document History (not exhaustive)*

Date	System Version	Doc. Version	Description of Change	Author
			form set for FORMS-E	Communications
09/12/2018	2.2x.xx	6.6.x	ASSIST will now honor <a href="#">delegations made in Commons</a> so that a user who has been delegated the authority, by virtue of these delegations, can perform post award updates to Human Subjects information in ASSIST. These delegated users will need to be granted access within ASSIST to perform post submission actions on behalf of the delegator.	eRA Communications
01/11/2019	2.33.01	6.6.3	The <a href="#">PHS Assignment Request Form</a> topic has been updated to show how to add the form from the <b>Add Optional Forms</b> button.	eRA Communications

*Document History (not exhaustive)*

The most current version of this document will be available on the eRA website:

<https://era.nih.gov>.

**IMPORTANT:** Did you know that this information is also available as online help? To access the ASSIST online help select any of the question marks found on ASSIST screens or enter the following URL in your browser: <https://era.nih.gov/erahelp/assist>.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

<b>1 ASSIST</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.1 Application Format .....	1
<b>1 Latest Updates</b> .....	<b>3</b>
1.1.0.1 January 11, 2019 .....	3
1.1.0.2 September 12, 2018 .....	3
1.1.0.3 December 12, 2017 .....	3
1.1.0.4 October 12, 2017 .....	3
1.1.0.5 March 29, 2017 .....	4
1.1.0.6 January 19, 2017 .....	4
1.1.0.7 October 24, 2016 .....	4
In eRA Commons: .....	5
In ASSIST .....	5
Back in eRA Commons: .....	6
1.1.0.8 October 20, 2016 .....	6
1.1.0.9 April 15, 2016 .....	6
<b>2 Using ASSIST</b> .....	<b>8</b>
2.1 Actions .....	8
2.2 Component Type .....	9
2.3 Breadcrumbs .....	9
2.4 Component Form Tabs .....	9
2.5 Navigational Links .....	10
2.6 Online Help .....	10
2.7 Logging into the Application .....	12
2.7.1 Logging In .....	12
2.7.2 Logging Out .....	13

- 2.7.3 Changing Your Password .....13
  - 2.7.3.1 Forgot Password/Unlock Account ..... 14
  - 2.7.3.2 Expired eRA Password .....15
- 2.8 Manage Access .....15
  - 2.8.1 Privileges Automatically Available in ASSIST Based on eRA Commons Role ....15
  - 2.8.2 Delegations from Commons that are supported within ASSIST: .....16
  - 2.8.3 Add Access for a New User .....18
    - 2.8.3.1 Access for Multi-Project Applications .....18
    - 2.8.3.2 Access for Single-Project Applications .....22
  - 2.8.4 Modify User Access for an Application .....24
    - 2.8.4.1 Modify Privileges for Multi-Project Applications .....25
    - 2.8.4.2 Modify Privileges for Single-Project Applications .....29
  - 2.8.5 Revoke Access to an Application .....31
  - 2.8.6 Manage Access History .....34
    - 2.8.6.1 Manage Access History for Multi-Project Applications .....34
    - 2.8.6.2 Manage Access History for Single-Project Applications .....36
  - 2.8.7 User Access History .....38
    - 2.8.7.1 Use Access History for Multi-Project Applications .....38
    - 2.8.7.2 Use Access History for Single-Project Applications .....41
- 2.9 Actions .....44
- 2.10 Manage Attachments .....45
  - 2.10.1 Add Attachment .....45
  - 2.10.2 Replace Attachment .....46
  - 2.10.3 Delete Attachment .....47
  - 2.10.4 View Attachment .....48
- 3 Prepare an Application .....49**

- 3.1 Initiate an Application .....49
- 3.2 Application Information .....52
  - 3.2.1 Application Information Section .....53
  - 3.2.2 FOA Information Section .....54
  - 3.2.3 Delete the Application .....54
- 3.3 Search for an Application .....57
- 3.4 Copy Application .....60
  - 3.4.1 Copying a Multi-project Application .....62
  - 3.4.2 Copying a Single-project Application .....65
- 3.5 Add Optional Forms .....67
  - 3.5.1 Optional Forms for Single Project Applications .....68
  - 3.5.2 Optional Forms For Multi-Project Applications .....68
- 3.6 Other Components of Multi-Project Applications .....69
  - 3.6.1 Overall Component .....70
  - 3.6.2 Add Additional Component Types .....70
  - 3.6.3 Component Information .....73
    - 3.6.3.1 Component Information Section .....74
    - 3.6.3.2 Application Information Section .....75
    - 3.6.3.3 Delete a Component .....76
    - 3.6.3.4 Updating the Component Short Name .....80
  - 3.6.4 Change Component Order .....82
  - 3.6.5 Edit Additional Component Type Forms .....87
- 4 Forms Data Entry .....92**
  - 4.1 Human Subjects & Clinical Trials Information Form .....95
    - 4.1.1 Research & Related Other Project Information and the New Form .....95
    - 4.1.2 Study Record .....100

- 4.1.2.1 The Study Record consists of five sections: .....100
- 4.1.3 Study Record - Section 1 ..... 101
  - 4.1.3.1 Basic Information ..... 101
- 4.1.4 Study Record - Section 2 ..... 102
  - 4.1.4.1 Study Population Characteristics ..... 102
- 4.1.5 Study Record - Section 3 ..... 103
  - 4.1.5.1 Protection and Monitoring Plans ..... 103
- 4.1.6 Study Record - Section 4 ..... 104
  - 4.1.6.1 Protocol Synopsis ..... 104
- 4.1.7 Study Record - Section 5 ..... 106
  - 4.1.7.1 Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments ..... 106
- 4.1.8 Inclusion Enrollment Report ..... 107
  - 4.1.8.1 Editing Inclusion counts ..... 109
  - 4.1.8.2 PI and SO Actions ..... 110
    - If the PI is making changes: ..... 110
    - If the SO is making changes: ..... 111
- 4.1.9 Participant Level Data Collection ..... 111
  - 4.1.9.1 Participant Level Data rules (including Age): ..... 111
- 4.2 Non-Research Forms ..... 112
  - 4.2.1 SF424 (Application for Federal Assistance) ..... 112
  - 4.2.2 SF424-A (Budget Information – Non-Construction Programs) ..... 112
  - 4.2.3 SF424-B (Assurances for Non-Construction) ..... 112
  - 4.2.4 SF424-C (Budget Information for Construction Programs) ..... 112
  - 4.2.5 SF424-D (Assurances for Construction Programs) ..... 112
  - 4.2.6 HHS Checklist ..... 113
  - 4.2.7 Project Abstract Summary ..... 113

- 4.2.8 Budget Narrative ..... 113
- 4.2.9 Project/Performance Site Location(s) .....113
- 4.2.10 Project Narrative ..... 113
- 4.2.11 SF-LLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) ..... 114
- 4.2.12 Other Attachment/s ..... 114
- 4.3 SF 424 R&R Cover ..... 115
- 4.4 PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement ..... 117
- 4.5 Research & Related Other Project Information ..... 123
- 4.6 Project/Performance Sites ..... 128
  - 4.6.1 Primary Performance Site .....128
  - 4.6.2 Project/Performance Site Location(s) .....130
- 4.7 Senior/Key Person Profile ..... 132
  - 4.7.1 Profile - Project Director/Principal Investigator (Project Lead) .....133
  - 4.7.2 Profile - Senior/Key Person(s) ..... 135
    - 4.7.2.1 Adding Senior/Key Person .....135
    - 4.7.2.2 Viewing & Editing Senior/Key Person(s) ..... 138
    - 4.7.2.3 Removing Senior/Key Person(s) ..... 140
- 4.8 Research & Related Budget ..... 140
  - 4.8.1 Adding Budget Period 1 ..... 141
  - 4.8.2 Adding Another Budget Period ..... 147
  - 4.8.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget ..... 147
  - 4.8.4 Deleting a Budget Period ..... 148
  - 4.8.5 Viewing Cumulative Budget .....149
- 4.9 R&R Subaward Budget ..... 151
  - 4.9.1 Adding a Subaward .....152
    - 4.9.1.1 Adding Another Budget Period to a Subaward ..... 154

- 4.9.1.2 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget for a Subaward ..... 156
- 4.9.1.3 Viewing Cumulative Budget for a Subaward ..... 156
- 4.9.2 Removing Subawards ..... 157
  - 4.9.2.1 Removing an Individual Subaward ..... 157
  - 4.9.2.2 Removing All Subawards ..... 158
- 4.9.3 Completing Subaward Form Offline ..... 159
- 4.10 Career Development Award Supplemental ..... 161
- 4.11 PHS 398 Research Training Program Plan ..... 164
- 4.12 PHS 398 Training Budget ..... 166
  - 4.12.1 Adding Budget Period 1 ..... 167
  - 4.12.2 Adding Another Budget Period ..... 170
  - 4.12.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget ..... 170
  - 4.12.4 Deleting a Budget Period ..... 171
  - 4.12.5 Viewing Cumulative Budget ..... 172
- 4.13 Training Subaward Budget ..... 173
  - 4.13.1 Adding a Training Subaward ..... 174
    - 4.13.1.1 Adding Another Budget Period to a Training Subaward ..... 176
    - 4.13.1.2 Editing and Viewing an Entered Training Budget for a Subaward ..... 178
    - 4.13.1.3 Viewing Cumulative Training Budget for a Subaward ..... 178
  - 4.13.2 Removing Training Budget Subawards ..... 180
    - 4.13.2.1 Removing an Individual Training Budget Subaward ..... 180
    - 4.13.2.2 Removing All Training Budget Subawards ..... 181
- 4.14 Planned Enrollment Report for Other Components ..... 182
  - 4.14.1 Adding a Planned Enrollment Study ..... 183
  - 4.14.2 Viewing and Editing the Enrollment Studies ..... 185
  - 4.14.3 Removing Individual Planned Enrollment Study ..... 187

- 4.14.4 Removing All Planned Enrollment Studies .....188
- 4.15 Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report for Other Components ..... 189
  - 4.15.1 Adding a Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study .....189
  - 4.15.2 Viewing and Editing the Enrollment Studies .....193
  - 4.15.3 Removing Individual Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study .....194
  - 4.15.4 Removing All Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Studies .....195
- 4.16 PHS 398 Research Plan ..... 196
- 4.17 PHS Inclusion Enrollment .....201
  - 4.17.1 Adding a PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report .....202
  - 4.17.2 Viewing and Editing the Inclusion Enrollment Report .....204
  - 4.17.3 Removing Individual Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study .....206
  - 4.17.4 Removing All Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Studies .....206
- 4.18 Additional Indirect Costs .....207
  - 4.18.1 Adding Budget Period 1 .....208
  - 4.18.2 Adding Another Budget Period .....211
  - 4.18.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget .....212
  - 4.18.4 Deleting a Budget Period .....213
  - 4.18.5 Removing the Entire Additional Indirect Costs Form .....214
  - 4.18.6 Viewing Cumulative Budget .....214
- 4.19 PHS 398 Modular Budget .....215
  - 4.19.1 Adding Budget Period 1 .....216
  - 4.19.2 Adding Another Budget Period .....217
  - 4.19.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget .....218
  - 4.19.4 Deleting a Budget Period .....219
  - 4.19.5 Removing the Entire Additional Indirect Costs Form .....220
  - 4.19.6 Viewing Cumulative Budget .....220

- 4.20 PHS Fellowship Supplement ..... 221
- 4.21 PHS Assignment Request Form ..... 225
  - 4.21.1 Adding an Assignment Request Form ..... 225
  - 4.21.2 Viewing and Editing the Assignment Request Form ..... 228
- 4.22 SBIR/STTR Information ..... 228
- 4.23 Form and Field Level Validations ..... 233
  - 4.23.1 Field Data Format Validations ..... 233
  - 4.23.2 Required Field Validations ..... 234
- 4.24 Add Optional Forms ..... 235
  - 4.24.1 Optional Forms for Single Project Applications ..... 235
  - 4.24.2 Optional Forms For Multi-Project Applications ..... 236
- 4.25 Change Component Order ..... 237
- 4.26 Delete a Component ..... 242
- 5 Application Submission Status Workflow for Multi-Project Applications ..... 246**
  - 5.1 Display Component Status ..... 247
  - 5.2 Update Component Status ..... 248
  - 5.3 Component Status History ..... 251
  - 5.4 Update Application Submission Status ..... 252
    - 5.4.1 Multi-Project Application Status Flow ..... 253
    - 5.4.2 Single-Project Application Status Flow ..... 255
  - 5.5 View Application Status History ..... 255
- 6 Generating a Preview of the Entire Application ..... 258**
  - 6.1 Generating and Viewing the Initial Application Image ..... 258
  - 6.2 Viewing a Previously Generated Image ..... 261
  - 6.3 Requesting a New Application Image ..... 261
  - 6.4 Previewing a Component or Form ..... 263

6.4.1	Previewing the Current Form .....	263
6.4.2	Previewing a Component .....	264
<b>6</b>	<b>Introduction to Non-Research Amendments (for Non-Research Agencies) .....</b>	<b>266</b>
6.5	Search and Initiate -- PD/PI View .....	266
6.6	Search and Initiate - SO View .....	269
6.7	Forms .....	272
<b>6</b>	<b>Non-Research Non-Competing Continuation Overview .....</b>	<b>274</b>
6.8	Non-Competing Continuation Process .....	274
6.8.0.1	How does a PD/PI or BO know when a non-competing continuation application is due? .....	274
6.8.0.2	How does a PD/PI or BO initiate a non-competing continuation application? .....	274
<b>7</b>	<b>Validating the Application .....</b>	<b>278</b>
7.1	Validating the Entire Application .....	278
7.2	Validating an Individual Component .....	279
<b>8</b>	<b>Application Errors and Warnings Results .....</b>	<b>280</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Verify Senior/Key Personnel .....</b>	<b>282</b>
9.1	ASSIST Identifies Potentially Matched Persons .....	283
9.2	ASSIST Determines that Persons are a Match .....	285
<b>10</b>	<b>Application Submission .....</b>	<b>288</b>
10.1	Submit the Application .....	288
10.1.1	Submitting Multi-Project Applications .....	288
10.1.2	Submitting Single-Project Applications .....	289
10.2	View Submission Details .....	290
10.3	View Post-Submission Errors .....	296
10.3.1	Agency Errors and Warnings Results .....	299
10.4	Revise a Submitted Application .....	300

## LIST OF FIGURES

---

Figure 1: Initiate Application form .....	50
Figure 2: SAM Registration Status pop up .....	51
Figure 3: The pop up appears again when the user is ready to submit, and their SAM registration has expired. ....	51
Figure 4: .....	51
Figure 5: If Registration has expired this notice appears. ....	52
Figure 6: Tabs for Each Form of a Component .....	93
Figure 7: Top part of the Inclusion Enrollment Report screen .....	108
Figure 8: Bottom part of the Inclusion Enrollment Report screen .....	109
Figure 9: First half of the Research and Related Budget form. ....	143
Figure 10: Second Half of the Research and Related Budget form. ....	144
Figure 11: PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary .....	204
Figure 12: Second half of the form: .....	223
Figure 13: Assignment Request Form .....	228
Figure 14: Top part of the SBIR/STTR Information form: .....	228
Figure 15: .....	229
Figure 16: Bottom part of the SBIR/STTR Information form: .....	229
Figure 17: .....	230
Figure 18: Top part of the SBIR/STTR Information form: .....	230
Figure 19: .....	231
Figure 20: Bottom part of the SBIR/STTR Information form: .....	231
Figure 21: .....	232

## LIST OF TABLES

---

Table 1: Valid Component Status Changes .....	249
-----------------------------------------------	-----

Table 2: Valid Application Status Changes for Multi-project Applications .....254  
Table 3: Valid Application Status Changes for Single-project Applications .....255

# 1 ASSIST

---

The Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST) is a web-based system used to prepare applications using the SF424 Research & Related form set and to submit electronically through Grants.gov to NIH and other participating agencies.

ASSIST allows participants to do the following:

- Leverage current eRA Commons credentials to access ASSIST
- Delegate application preparation responsibilities to multiple users within and outside the applicant organization while maintaining appropriate access control and security
- Populate data from established eRA Commons profiles
- Run validations on federal-wide and agency business rules prior to submission
- Generate Table of Contents, headers, footers, page numbers, etc. automatically
- Print/Preview applications prior to submission in the format used by the agency
- Present to reviewers clear, color PDF images rather than scanned versions of the application
- Avoid the hassle of preparing and shipping multiple paper copies

ASSIST can support both single-project and multi-project (also known as multi-component or complex) applications with features presented differently depending on the type of application, as determined by the entered Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA).

## 1.1 Application Format

All electronic single-project applications prepared in ASSIST will include:

- All required forms necessary for the application package
- All optional forms available for the application package

All electronic multi-project applications prepared in ASSIST will include:

- A single Overall Component: The Overall component describes the entire application and how each of the additional components fit together.
- Other Components: Some number of other component types (e.g., Admin Core, Project, Core) with predefined data collection requirements set by the agency when posting the opportunity in Grants.gov
- Summaries: Information compiled from the data provided in the individual components (e.g., component and categorical roll-ups of budget data).

[Refer to the help topic titled *Search for an Application*](#) for information on searching for applications.

[Refer to the help topic titled *Initiate an Application*](#) for information on initiating an application.

---

**NOTE:** Some screens may not display correctly in the Internet Explorer browser with *Compatibility Mode* turned on. To ensure that the screens are correctly displayed, turn off *Compatibility Mode* or use a different browser.

---

## 1 Latest Updates

---

### 1.1.0.1 January 11, 2019

The [PHS Assignment Request Form](#) topic has been updated to show how to add the form from the **Add Optional Forms** button.

### 1.1.0.2 September 12, 2018

ASSIST will now honor [delegations made in Commons](#) so that a user who has been delegated the authority, by virtue of these delegations, can perform post award updates to Human Subjects information in ASSIST. These delegated users will need to be granted access within ASSIST to perform post submission actions on behalf of the delegator.

- Type of Delegations supported:
  - PI Delegation
  - Submit Delegation
  - Support AO: An AO can work on the progress report, and therefore should be able to work and edit an HSS request. However, the AO cannot submit a progress report and should not be allowed to submit an HSS request in ASSIST. The privileges for AO in ASSIST with regards to HSS requests will be the same as the PI.

### 1.1.0.3 December 12, 2017

- PD/PIs will now have access to *Amendment* and *Continuation* applications that they did not initiate when the status is WIP (Work in Progress).
- [Applicants may now use an *Identifier* field and a **Populate** button to import data from ClinicalTrials.gov registration.](#)
- For SAMHSA type 5 applications, the *Primary Project Performance Site* will be pre-populated from the parent application.
- A Competition ID will be added to the *Copy Application* screen above the Competition Title.

### 1.1.0.4 October 12, 2017

Changes for Forms E to support Clinical Trials Initiative — ASSIST has been revamped to accommodate the new integration of [PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials](#) information and related changes for FORMS-E. Starting in late October, OER will start adding the FORMS-E application packages to existing Funding Opportunity Announcements (FOAs) with due dates on or after January 25, 2018.

### **1.1.0.5 March 29, 2017**

The Non-Research SF-424 application form has been updated to a new user platform (Spring MVC) to enable a more modern, secure, and flexible environment. Functionality and appearance remain largely the same.

The following have also been updated to the Spring MVC platform:

- ASSIST Welcome Page
- ASSIST search screens
- SF-424B
- SF-424D
- HHS Checklist
- HHS Project Abstract Summary
- SBIR-STTR Information
- PHS Fellowship Supplemental
- PHS398 Cover Page Supplement
- PHS398 Career Dev Award Supplemental
- PHS398 Research Training Program Plan

The Copy Application screen will now provide the FOA # of the application to be copied to avoid the need to refer back to the original application.

Audit validations for null text have been updated to avoid unnecessary audit failures.

Hyperlinks updated to reflect Secure HTTP ("https:" vs "http:").

### **1.1.0.6 January 19, 2017**

SAMHSA grantees will now use ASSIST for non-competing continuation applications (non-research only). They will initiate the application in eRA Commons and prepare and submit it in ASSIST. Grantees will be able to track the application in eRA Commons through *Status*; they will also be able to manage their entire non-competing continuation process for their grant using a new *Manage Continuations* sub-tab in eRA Commons. Requisite changes will also be made to the Grant Folder.

### **1.1.0.7 October 24, 2016**

SAMHSA Applicants/Grantees Can Now Submit New Applications and Post-Award Amendments Electronically Using [eRA Commons](#) & ASSIST

#### **Submit new applications using ASSIST**

You can now prepare your new grant application in ASSIST and submit it via Grants.gov to

SAMHSA for funding consideration.

- ASSIST will provide all required and optional forms for the Funding Opportunity Announcement you are applying for (using ASSIST is an alternative to using downloadable forms).
- Log in to ASSIST and initiate your application. You can provide access to the application to individuals on your team.
- Once you fill out the application, you can use the Validate Application action to run the application against SAMHSA's business rules (validations) and see any errors or warnings.
- Once the application is ready for submission, use the Submit button to submit to SAMHSA via Grants.gov.

Once submitted to Grants.gov, you can track the application submission status in Grants.gov and eRA Commons. You are responsible for tracking your application through Grants.gov to a visible application image in eRA Commons. You must address any errors identified in Grants.gov and eRA Commons before the submission deadline.

Detailed steps and screenshots are available in the [ASSIST online help](#) (see general help as well as the section on [Non-Research Forms](#))

### **Submit post-award amendments: Initiate in eRA Commons, Submit through ASSIST**

Whether it is a revision to the budget, a carryover request, a change in scope, key personnel, a merger or transfer, a no-cost extension or an organization change, you will be able to fill out and submit these post-amendment applications electronically.

#### **In eRA Commons:**

- A new Non-Research tab has been added to the top navigation in eRA Commons
- Clicking that tab and then the Manage Post Award Amendments tab will open up a screen that will allow you to search for a list of grants eligible for amendments and then initiate a post-amendment application request.

#### **In ASSIST**

- Once an amendment request has been initiated in eRA Commons, the system will open ASSIST and the required amendment-specific forms and prepopulate select data fields. You may have to add additional forms manually, as specified by the Funding Opportunity Announcement.
- Upon completion of data entry, ASSIST will run the application through the validations and display any errors or warnings. Once those are corrected, the application can be submitted to Grants.gov.

**Back in eRA Commons:**

- Grantees can view the status of the submitted application on the Manage Post Award Amendments:View screen in eRA Commons.
- After the post-amendment application is submitted and retrieved by agency, SAMSHA may place a Request for Additional Materials (RAM) after the post-amendment application is submitted. In this case, an ‘Edit RAM’ option will be displayed in the Action column of the Manage Post Award Amendments:View screen.

The grantee can fill out the fields on the Post-Award Amendment Application: Request for Additional Materials screen and submit the RAM to SAMSHA.

**1.1.0.8 October 20, 2016**

- Added *Non-Research Amendments* section as well as *Non-Research Forms* list. This is initially for SAMHSA use but will be expanded later.
  - [Non-Research Amendments](#)
  - [Non-Research Forms](#)

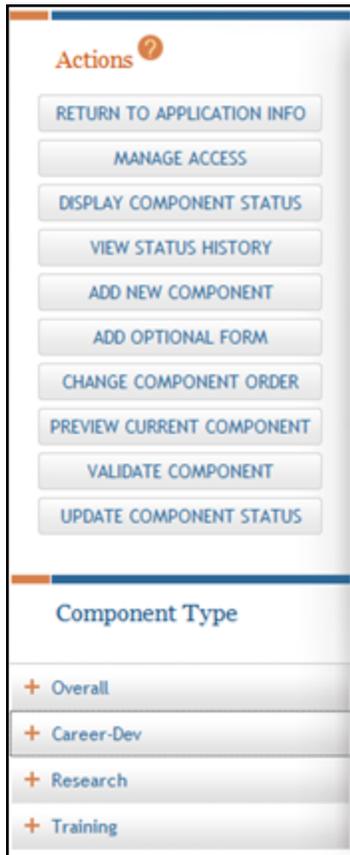
**1.1.0.9 April 15, 2016**

- Updated to **Forms-D** — incorporated changes to PHS Forms included in Forms-D application packages (for due dates on or after May 25, 2016). [See High-level list of FORMS-D form changes](#) for a synopsis. The following topics have been updated:
  - [PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement](#)
  - [PHS 398 Research Plan](#)
  - [PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form](#)
  - [PHS 398 Research Training Program Plan](#)
  - [PHS 398 Training Budget](#)
  - [PHS 398 Training Subaward Budget Attachment\(s\) Form](#)
  - [PHS 398 Modular Budget](#)
  - [PHS Fellowship Supplemental](#)
- Introduced the **PHS Inclusion Enrollment form** (the new form that combines Planned Enrollment Report and Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment into a single form).
  - See topic [PHS Inclusion Enrollment](#)

- Introduced the **Assignment Request form**, used for capturing assignment requests
  - See topic [PHS Assignment Request](#)

## 2 Using ASSIST

To navigate through the application in ASSIST, select any of the buttons in the **Actions** section, the links in the **Component Type** section of the left-side navigation area (for multi-project applications only), or other links located on the ASSIST pages.



### 2.1 Actions

The **Actions** section of the left-side navigation provides buttons for accessing the features available for the application (or multi-project component) currently displayed on the page. Some of these buttons remain on the screen at all times. Other buttons are removed or added to this area depending on what is being viewed at the time. For example, for multi-project applications, the available buttons featured in **Actions** when the *Application Information* page is displayed differ from those featured when the *Core Information* page is displayed, because the actions taken against an entire application differ from those taken against an individual component (e.g., **Update Submission Status** vs. **Update Component Status**). The available **Actions** buttons also may change depending on the status of an application or component.

## 2.2 Component Type

The **Component Type** section of the left-side navigation appears only for multi-project applications and lists the different component types included in the application. Components of the same type are grouped together and displayed under that specific component type heading (e.g., if three different Project components were initiated, all three are listed under the **Project** heading). To view all the components of a certain component type, click the component type heading, which is displayed next to a plus sign (+). To hide the components, select the component type heading when the minus sign (-) is displayed.

The components are listed with numeric identifiers, not the actual component title names; however optional component short names (when added to a component) display beneath the numeric identifier and can aid in keeping track of the different components.



## 2.3 Breadcrumbs

The breadcrumb links at the top of the ASSIST page may be used to navigate back and forth through pages already visited. The breadcrumbs display a trail indicating how the current page was accessed. To view any of the prior pages, select the page name link within the breadcrumbs.

[Home](#) > [Search for Applications](#) > [Application Search Results](#) > [Application Information](#) > [Component Information](#)

## 2.4 Component Form Tabs

A component is a named, agency-defined collection of data elements that may be repeated within an application. When the Component Information is accessed for an Overall or individual component, the included forms for that component are listed across the page in tabs. Each tab displays the name of the particular form it represents. To navigate among the forms, select the form tab.



**NOTE:** The image above is a sample of component form tabs and does not reflect the forms available for every application.

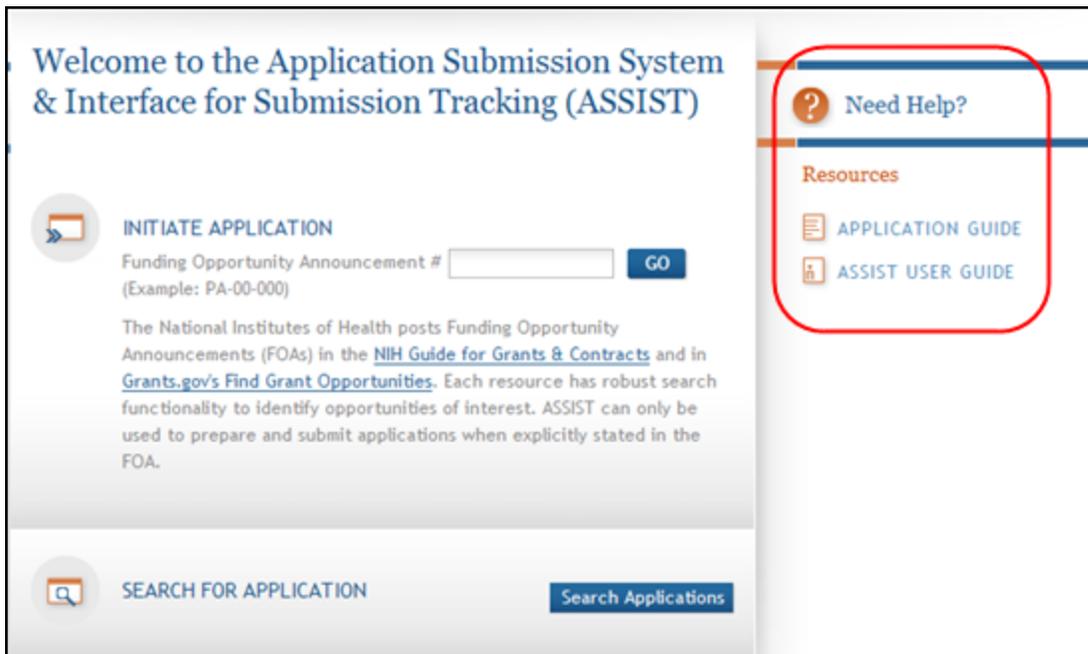
## 2.5 Navigational Links

Across the top of every ASSIST page, next to the **Logout** link, are the links for accessing the ASSIST Home page (**Home**), for contacting system support (**Contact Us**), and for accessing eRA Service Desk support information (**Help Desk**). Select the appropriate link to access this information.



## 2.6 Online Help

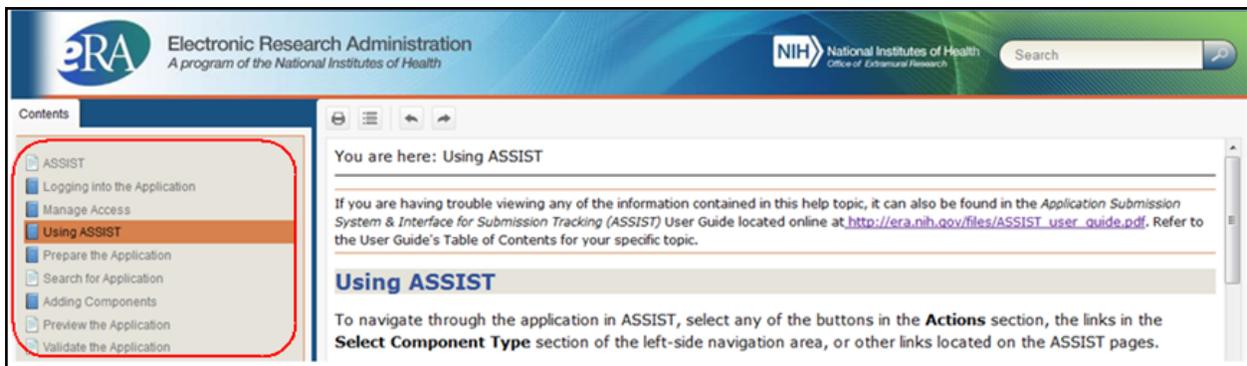
Various sources of help exist for the ASSIST. The *Welcome* page **Resources** section contains links for the **Application Guide** and the **ASSIST User Guide**. In addition, the **Need Help?** icon launches the ASSIST online help feature in a separate browser window.



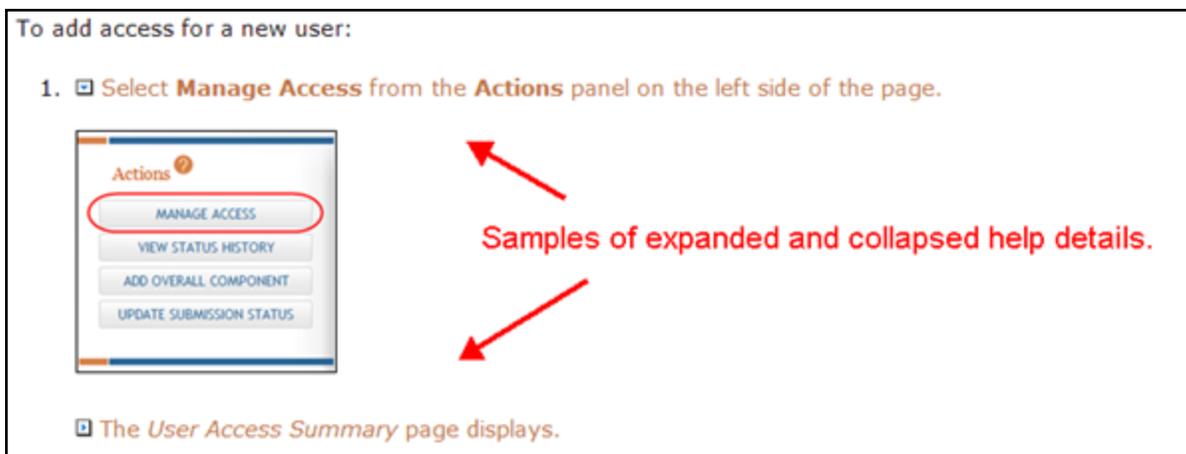
The online help feature is also available for specific topics by selecting the ? icon from the various pages in ASSIST. Selecting the icon from a specific page (rather than from the *Welcome* page) opens the online help for that specific topic.



No matter how online help is accessed, all topics covered in the online help are accessible via the **Contents** list on the left side of the online help window.



Many help topics include figures or additional steps for those who need it. This information is hidden by default with togglers. Click the arrow icons or orange text when available to expand specific hidden text or figures; click again to hide it.



The **Expand All/Collapse All** button located above the breadcrumbs at the top of each help screen expands (or collapses) all hidden text and images within the current topic.



---

**NOTE:** Some screens may not display correctly in the Internet Explorer browser with *Compatibility Mode* turned on. To ensure that the screens are correctly displayed, turn off *Compatibility Mode* or use a different browser.

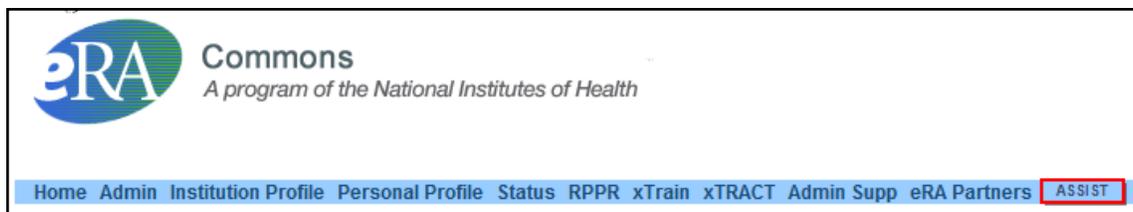
---

## 2.7 Logging into the Application

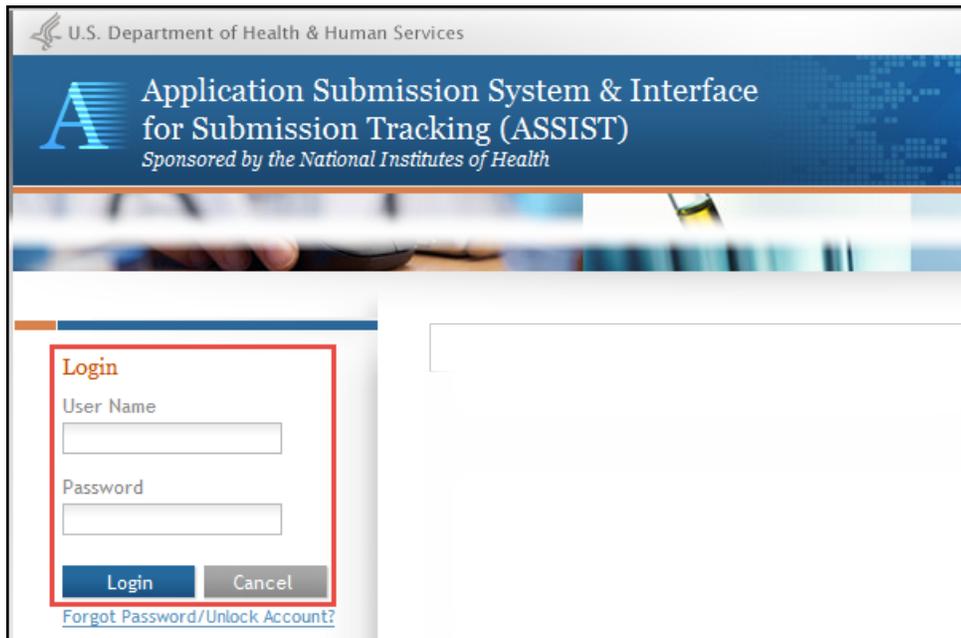
### 2.7.1 Logging In

ASSIST uses the same user authorization service as eRA Commons. All ASSIST users must use their existing eRA Commons IDs or work through their organization to obtain them. Anyone with a Commons ID can access ASSIST and initiate an application.

- There are two options for accessing ASSIST.
  1. From eRA Commons, select the **ASSIST** link on the menu bar. (click to view)



2. Log in directly using the URL; <https://public.era.nih.gov/assist/>. (click to view logon)



The screenshot shows the ASSIST login interface. At the top, it displays the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services logo and the title 'Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST) Sponsored by the National Institutes of Health'. Below this is a navigation bar with a blurred background image. The main content area features a 'Login' form with fields for 'User Name' and 'Password', a 'Login' button, a 'Cancel' button, and a link for 'Forgot Password/Unlock Account?'.

- a. In the **Username** field, type a valid eRA Commons username and press **Tab** to move to the **Password** field.
- b. Type the eRA Commons password and click the **Login** button.

---

**NOTE:** If this is the first time using your eRA Commons username and password, log into eRA Commons first before attempting to access ASSIST. You can use the provided temporary password to log into eRA Commons for the first time. Once logged in, you will be prompted to change your password.

---

The system displays the *Home* page with your login information displayed in the upper right corner of the page.

eRA Commons allows up to six unsuccessful attempts to log in. After the 6th attempt the account is locked. You will then be prompted to change your eRA Commons password to gain access to ASSIST.

## 2.7.2 Logging Out

Select **Logout** at the upper right hand corner of the page to end your session.

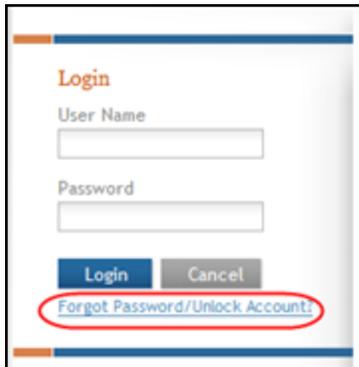
## 2.7.3 Changing Your Password

You can change your password for many reasons including if you've forgotten it, if your password has expired, if your account has been locked, etc. When changing your password, remember that all passwords must follow the [NIH eRA Password Policy](#).

### 2.7.3.1 Forgot Password/Unlock Account

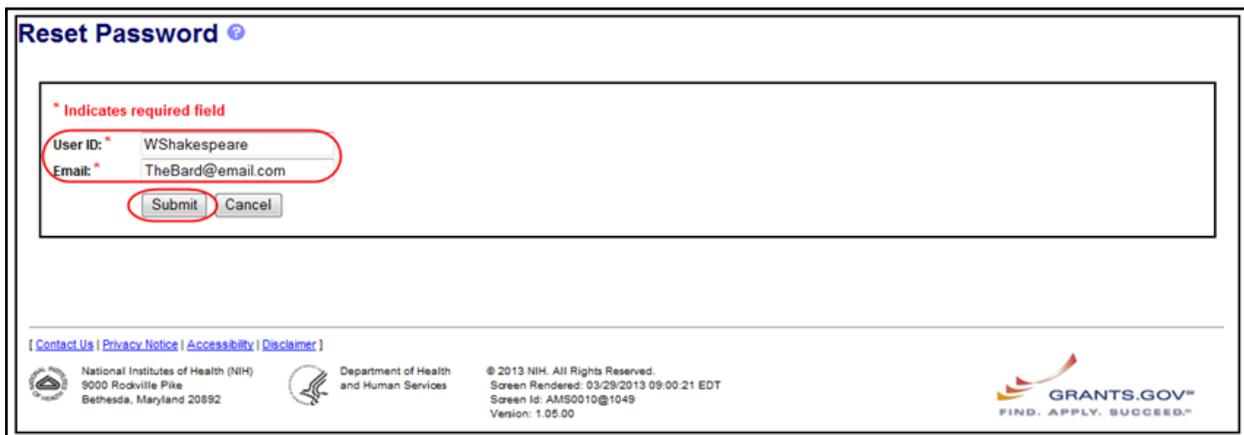
If you have forgotten your password or if your account has been locked, you can submit a request to reset your password. Submitting this request generates a new, temporary password, which is sent to the email address contained in your Commons personal profile. To reset your password:

1. From the ASSIST login page, select the **Forgot Password/Unlock Account** link.



The Reset Password screen displays.

2. Enter your **User ID** (this is the same as your User Name) and **Email** address into the displayed fields. Both fields are required.
3. Select the **Submit** button.



The system returns to the ASSIST login page. Check the email account associated with your profile for the new, temporary password. Once received, log into ASSIST again.

4. Use your existing User Name and the temporary password sent to you to log into ASSIST again.

5. At the prompt, enter a new password of your choosing for your account. Continue to use this password until it expires.

### **2.7.3.2 Expired eRA Password**

If your eRA Commons password has expired you will be prompted to change their eRA Commons password when attempting to access the ASSIST system. Once the password is changed you will be able to access ASSIST.

Access the following link for more information regarding changing your password  
[https://era.nih.gov/commons/faq_commons.cfm#III3](https://era.nih.gov/commons/faq_commons.cfm#III3)

## **2.8 Manage Access**

Application access is controlled by assigning appropriate access levels or privileges to system users. An access level is a group of privileges. Privileges control the extent to which each person working on an application can view and/or edit application data.

Users from the applicant organization that log in to ASSIST using an eRA Commons ID with an SO role automatically have the *Access Maintainer* privilege needed to manage privileges for other users. Users with the SO role can also assign the *Access Maintainer* privilege to other users within their institution.

Application access can be controlled across three variables:

1. Edit vs. View
2. Entire application vs. specific component within an application (for multi-project applications)
3. Budget data vs. Non-Budget data

It is not necessary for all users who access an application to be affiliated with the applicant organization, although certain functions are only available to affiliated users. For example, only users affiliated with the applicant organization hold the *Access Maintainer* privilege for an application.

### **2.8.1 Privileges Automatically Available in ASSIST Based on eRA Commons Role**

Some privileges are automatically available based on the organization and roles associated with the eRA Commons ID used to access ASSIST. Since these privileges cannot be individually granted or revoked with ASSIST, the Manage Access interface does not display all users that hold these automatic privileges.

Signing Official (SO) at the lead application organization:

- Initiate application
- Assign, modify, or revoke application access for other users
- Delegate ability to assign, modify, or revoke application access for other users
- Edit entire application
- Submit application (must be SO at lead applicant organization AND have valid Grants.gov Authorized Organization Representative credentials)
- Update the component status from WIP to Final (without setting it to Complete)

Administrative Official (AO) at the lead applicant organization:

- Initiate application
- Edit entire application
- Update the component status from WIP to Final (without setting it to Complete)

Principal Investigator (PI) identified on an application:

- Edit entire application
- Delegate access to another PI on their behalf enabling delegated PI to initiate and work on HSS request.

## 2.8.2 Delegations from Commons that are supported within ASSIST:

### *Delegations from Commons*

Commons Authority Type	Delegated By	Delegated To	Description
Progress Report	SO, AA, AO (on behalf of PI)	PI	SO,AA, AO are giving this authority on behalf of one PI to another PI, which enables this second PI to initiate and submit a progress report or <i>initiate and submit</i> an HSS request for the first PI. This delegation also gives the delegated PI the authority to submit progress reports for the Institution Note: An AO can work on the progress report, and therefore should be able to work and edit an HSS request. <i>However, the AO cannot submit a progress report and should not be allowed to submit an HSS request in ASSIST.</i> The privileges for AO in ASSIST with regards to HSS requests will be the same as the PI.

*Delegations from Commons*

Progress Report	PI	Any active user within the Organization (this includes the PI, SO, AA or AO or anyone else who has a commons account so that whoever they delegate to can initiate and edit an RPPR or initiate and edit an HSS request on their behalf.)	Enables the authorized user to initiate and edit an RPPR or HSS request
Submit	SO, BO	PI	Enables the PI to submit (progress report or HSS Request)

**IMPORTANT:** In the case of multi-project applications, once the DUNS number is entered on the SF424 R&R for a component, then similar automatic privileges apply for that specific component. You cannot revoke the automatic access given to the SOs of the component through **Manage Access**. However, when the component is in any status other than *Work In Progress*, the component can only be edited by individuals that are granted edit access to the entire application (the automatic access provided at the component level alone is insufficient). This provides the applicant organization with the ability to limit editing as they are pulling together the application. Access can be restricted to the component lead through **Manage Access** at any time and when the component is in any status.

See Also

- [Add Access for a New User](#)
- [Modify User Access for an Application](#)
- [Revoke Access to an Application](#)
- [Manage Access History](#)
- [User Access History](#)

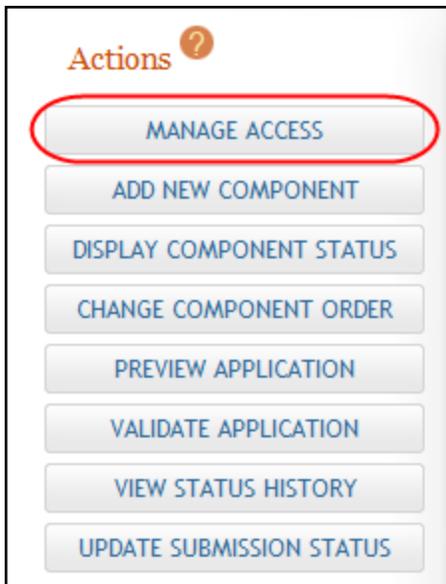
### 2.8.3 Add Access for a New User

ASSIST users with the appropriate authority can add access rights to new users. Access can be assigned for editing the application or for only viewing it. In addition, users can be restricted from (or allowed to) edit budget information on an application. Users can also be granted authority to maintain access to other users. The Access Maintainer needs to know the eRA Commons ID of a user in order to grant them access to the application.

To add access for a new user for single-project or multi-project applications, follow the appropriate steps as listed below.

#### 2.8.3.1 Access for Multi-Project Applications

1. Select Manage Access from the Actions panel on the left side of the page.



- The User Access Summary page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	Y	Y
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	Y	N
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">PI CRANE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI POE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	View	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI DOYLE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	View	Edit	None	N	N

[Add User](#)

- Select the **Add User** button at the bottom of the page.

The *Add New User* page displays.

- Enter the eRA Commons ID into the **Username** field of the **User Information** portion of the page.
- Select the **Submit** button.

The matching User and Primary Organization information populate on the page.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > Add New User

## Add New User ?

### USER INFORMATION

* Required field(s)

Username *

---

User: Austen, Jane

---

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	Entire Application	None ▼	None ▼	None ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Overall Component	None ▼	None ▼	None ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	None ▼	None ▼	None ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None ▼	None ▼	None ▼	<input type="checkbox"/>	

6. Select the appropriate access for the Overall Component and/or additional components or the Entire Application. Access is assigned by selecting one of the options - **None**, **Edit**, or **View** - from the **Budget**, **Non-Budget**, and **All** drop-down lists for the Overall Component, specific component, or Entire Application. If you are assigning different access levels for Budget and Non-Budget information, use the individual drop-down lists for **Budget** and **Non-Budget**; however, when you are assigning the same access level for both Budget and Non-Budget data, you should use the **All** selection.
7. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for **Access Maintainer** if the user is being granted authority to provide and control access to other users. The following rules govern the Access Maintainer privileges:
  - Only an SO/AOR with the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Entire Application Access Maintainer access level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.

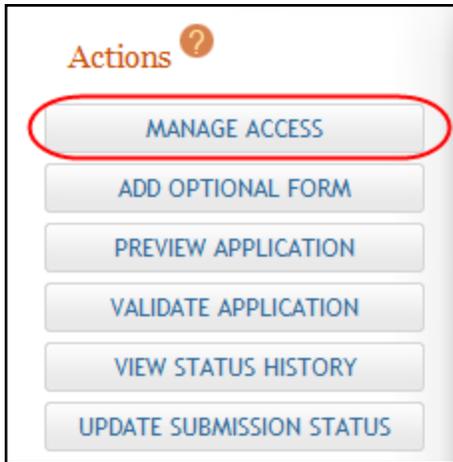
- Any user holding the Entire Application Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant Entire Application Access levels – other than the Entire Application Access Maintainer level – to any AA, AO, ASST, PI, or SO.
  - Only an SO/AOR with the Component Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Component Access Maintainer level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.
  - Any user holding the Component Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant any Component Access levels – other than Component Access Maintainer – to any AA, AO, AST, PI, or SO.
8. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for Entire Application **Status Maintainer** if the user is being granted authority to update the status for the entire application.
- Only an SO or AO from the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Status Maintainer access level.
  - By default, the Initiator of the application is given access to this level.
  - Status Maintainer level includes the ability to update the status of an individual component (Complete, Final, Abandoned, WIP) as well as the status of the entire application (All Components Final, Abandoned, Ready for Submission).
  - The Status Maintainer privilege for an entire application cannot be granted to an individual who does not hold the entire application Edit privilege as well (i.e., **All** column, option **Edit**). The checkbox for the **Status Maintainer** privilege is disabled until the Edit privilege is added for that individual.
9. Select the **Save** button to save the changes.

After saving the changes, the *User Access Summary* page displays. The added user and corresponding access information are included in the displayed table.

ASSIST automatically sends an email notification to the user assigned the access. The email notification informs the user of the access levels given, to which application or components of that application the access applies, and the user who granted the access.

### 2.8.3.2 Access for Single-Project Applications

1. Select Manage Access from the Actions panel on the left side of the page.



The User Access Summary page displays.



2. Select the **Add User** button at the bottom of the page.
3. On the displayed *Add New User* page, enter the eRA Commons ID into the **Username** field of the **User Information** portion of the page.
4. Select the **Submit** button.

The matching User and Primary Organization information populate on the page.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > Add New User

## Add New User [?]

**USER INFORMATION** * Required field(s)

Username *

User: BINGLEY, CHARLES

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	None ▾	None ▾	None ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5. Select the appropriate access for the application. Access is assigned by selecting one of the options - **None**, **Edit**, or **View** - from the **Budget**, **Non-Budget**, and **All** drop-down lists. If you are assigning different access levels for Budget and Non-Budget information, use the individual drop-down lists for **Budget** and **Non-Budget**; however, when you are assigning the same access level for both Budget and Non-Budget data, you should use the **All** selection.
6. *Optional:* Select the checkbox for **Access Maintainer** to grant the authority to provide and control access to other users. The following rules govern the Access Maintainer privileges:
  - Only an SO/AOR with the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Access Maintainer access level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.
  - Any user holding the Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant access levels – other than the Access Maintainer level – to any AA, AO, ASST, PI, or SO.

7. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for **Status Maintainer** if the user is being granted authority to update the status for the entire application.
  - Only an SO or AO from the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Status Maintainer access level.
  - By default, the Initiator of the application is given access to this level.
  - The Status Maintainer privilege for an application cannot be granted to an individual who does not hold the entire application Edit privilege as well (i.e., **All** column, option **Edit**). The checkbox for the **Status Maintainer** privilege is disabled until the Edit privilege is added for that individual.
  
8. Select the **Save** button to save the changes.

After saving the changes, the *User Access Summary* page displays. The added user and corresponding access information are included in the displayed table.

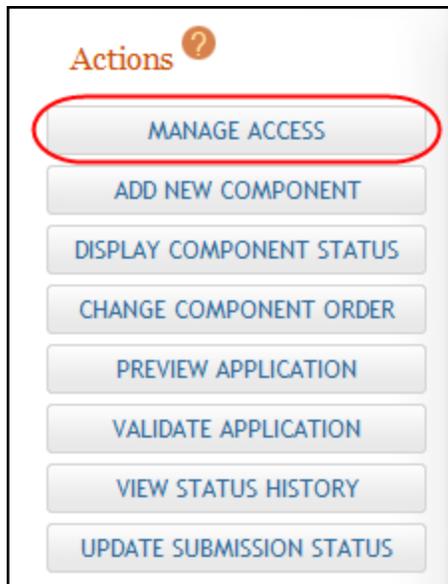
#### **2.8.4 Modify User Access for an Application**

ASSIST users with the appropriate authority may view and modify the access of other users. Access can be assigned for editing the application or for only viewing it. In addition, users can be restricted from (or allowed to) edit budget information on an application. Users can also be granted authority to maintain access to other users.

To view and modify access for an existing user for single-project or multi-project applications, follow the appropriate steps as listed below.

### 2.8.4.1 Modify Privileges for Multi-Project Applications

1. Select the Manage Access button from the Actions panel on the left side of the page.



The User Access Summary page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

---

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	Y	Y
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	Y	N
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">PI CRANE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI POE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	View	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI DOYLE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	View	Edit	None	N	N

[Add User](#)

- The User column displays names as hyperlinks. Select the name of the user whose access is being modified.

The User Access Detail page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail

## User Access Detail ?



### User Information

[View User Access History](#)

User: PI_AUSTEN

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	

3. Make the appropriate changes by selecting the access for the Overall application, entire application, and/or additional components. Access is assigned by selecting one of the options - **None**, **Edit**, or **View** - from the **Budget**, **Non-Budget**, and **All** drop-down lists for the Overall Application or specific component.
4. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for **Access Maintainer** if you are granting authority to provide and control access to other users. The following rules govern the Access Maintainer privileges:
  - Only an SO/AOR associated with the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Entire Application Access Maintainer access level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.

- Any user holding the Entire Application Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant Entire Application Access levels – other than the Entire Application Access Maintainer level – to any AA, AO, ASST, PI, or SO.
  - Only an SO/AOR associated with the Component Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Component Access Maintainer level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.
  - Any user holding the Component Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant any Component Access levels – other than Component Access Maintainer – to any AA, AO, AST, PI, or SO.
5. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for Entire Application **Status Maintainer** if the user is being granted authority to update the status for the entire application.
- Only an SO or AO from the Lead Applicant Organization can grant or revoke Status Maintainer access level.
  - By default, the Initiator of the application is given access to this level.
  - Status Maintainer level includes the ability to update the status of an individual component (Complete, Final, Abandoned, WIP) as well as the status of the entire application (All Components Final, Abandoned, Ready for Submission).
6. Select the **Save** button to save the changes.

ASSIST automatically sends an email notification to the user whose access has been modified. The email notification informs the user of the changes made to the access levels, to which application or components of that application the access applies, and the user who changed the access.

---

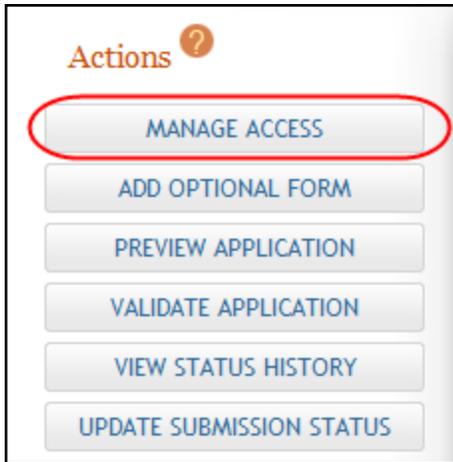
**NOTE:** Select the **View User Access History** link on the *User Access Detail* page to view details about the access levels granted and revoked for this specific user. [Refer to the help topic titled *User Access History*](#) for more information.

---

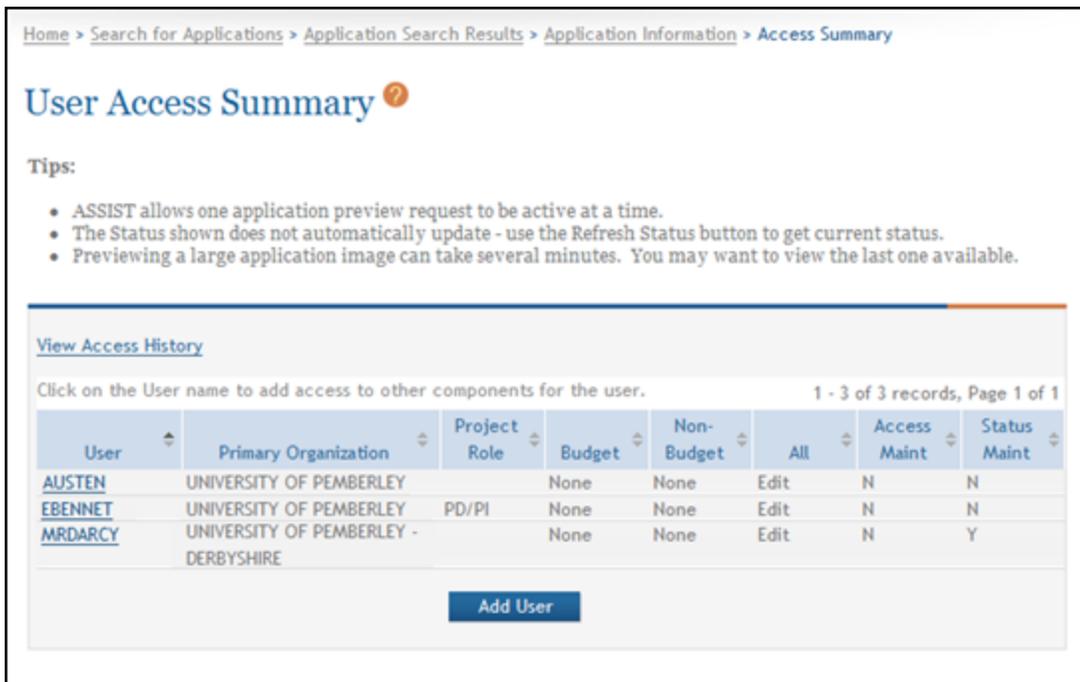
[Refer to the help topic titled *Revoke Access to an Application*](#) for information on revoking a user's access to the application and components.

### 2.8.4.2 Modify Privileges for Single-Project Applications

1. Select the Manage Access button from the Actions panel on the left side of the page.



The User Access Summary page displays.



2. The **User** column displays names as hyperlinks. Select the name of the user whose access is being modified.

The User Access Detail page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail

## User Access Detail ?



### User Information

[View User Access History](#)

User: EBENNET

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	None ▾	None ▾	Edit ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

3. Make the appropriate changes by selecting one of the options - **None**, **Edit**, or **View** - from the **Budget**, **Non-Budget**, and **All** drop-down lists.
4. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for **Access Maintainer** if you are granting authority to provide and to control access to other users. The following rules govern the Access Maintainer privileges:
  - Only an SO/AOR associated with the Applicant Lead Organization can grant or revoke the Access Maintainer access level. This can only be granted to a PI or ASST associated with the institution of the SO/AOR.
  - Any user holding the Access Maintainer access level has the ability to grant Application Access levels – other than the Access Maintainer level – to any AA, AO, ASST, PI, or SO.
5. *Optional*: Select the checkbox for **Status Maintainer** if the user is being granted authority to update the status for the entire application.
  - Only an SO or AO from the Lead Applicant Organization can grant or revoke Status Maintainer access level.
  - By default, the Initiator of the application is given access to this level.

- The Status Maintainer privilege for an application cannot be granted to an individual who does not hold the entire application Edit privilege as well (i.e., **All** column, option **Edit**). The checkbox for the **Status Maintainer** privilege is disabled until the Edit privilege is added for that individual.

6. Select the **Save** button to save the changes.

### 2.8.5 Revoke Access to an Application

ASSIST users with the appropriate authority may view and modify the access of other users, including revoking access to components or the entire application.

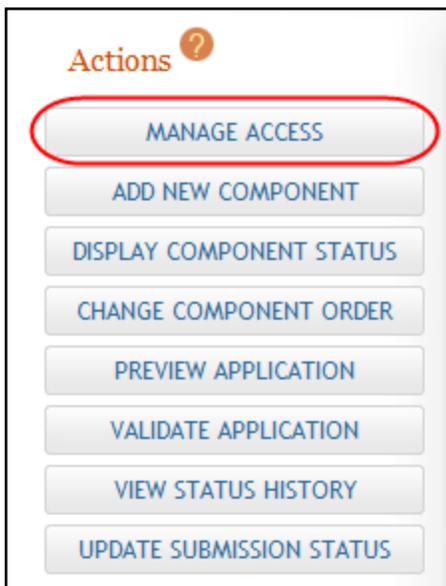
---

**NOTE:** There are sample figures in this topic for both single-project and multi-project applications. When referencing a figure, please verify it is the appropriate image for your type of application.

---

To revoke access for an existing user:

1. Select the Manage Access button from the Actions panel on the left side of the page.



The User Access Summary page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	Y	Y
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	Y	N
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">PI CRANE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI POE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	View	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI DOYLE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	View	Edit	None	N	N

[Add User](#)

2. The User column displays names as hyperlinks. Select the name of the user whose access is being revoked.

The User Access Detail page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail

## User Access Detail ?



### User Information

[View User Access History](#)

User: PI_AUSTEN

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	None	View	None	<input type="checkbox"/>	

3. Revoke access in one of the following manners:

*To revoke specific access:* Update the **Budget**, **Non-Budget**, and/or **All** access by selecting **None** from the corresponding drop-down list and click the **Save** button to save the changes.

-OR-

*To revoke access maintainer:* Unselect the checkbox for **Access Maintainer** to remove this ability from a user and click the **Save** button to save the changes.

-OR-

*To revoke status maintainer:* Unselect the checkbox for **Status Maintainer** to remove this ability from a user. Click the **Save** button to save the changes.

-OR-

*To revoke all set access levels:* Select the **Revoke All Accesses** button. At the confirmation message *Are you sure you want to revoke access to the application from this user?* select the **Continue** button.

The Status Maintainer privilege for an entire application cannot be granted to an individual who does not hold the entire application Edit privilege as well (i.e., **All** column, option **Edit**). For this reason, revoking an individual's Edit privilege for the entire application also removes that individual's Status Maintainer privilege (where applicable).

Users whose access has been revoked receive email notifications informing of the changes. The email includes the application, the person who revoked the access, and the access level revoked.

**IMPORTANT:** Some access levels cannot be revoked. The institution-based privileges automatically granted to SOs and AOs cannot be revoked. The PD/PIs for the application must have at least Entire Application Viewer access level, and the Project Lead must have at least the Component (All) Viewer access level.

## 2.8.6 Manage Access History

ASSIST users with the appropriate privileges may view the access history of the entire application (including Overall and additional components for multi-project applications). Refer to the steps below for single-project or multi-project applications as appropriate.

### 2.8.6.1 Manage Access History for Multi-Project Applications

The access history provides details about the access granted or revoked for an application and its components. This detail includes such information as the username and organization, the action taken against the account, the access level granted, the component to which access was granted, username of the person who granted the access, and the date on which the action occurred. This information displays for each user/component combination.

To view the application and component access history for all users:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page, select the **Manage Access** button from the **Action** panel.

The User Access Summary displays details of all users holding access to the application components.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

---

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	Y	Y
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	Y	N
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">PI CRANE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI POE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	View	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI DOYLE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	View	Edit	None	N	N

[Add User](#)

3. Select **View Access History** link.
4. The Manage Access History displays. This page provides a summary of the access granted and/or revoked to all users for the application. The information on this page includes:
  - **User**
  - **Primary Organization**
  - **Action** taken (e.g., access granted or access revoked)
  - **Access Level**
  - **Component ID: Title**
  - **Update User**
  - **Date of Event**

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > Manage Access History

## Manage Access History

[View Access Summary](#)

1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Action	Access Level	Component ID: Title	Update User	Date of Event
SO_JOYCE	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	Edit Application All	Entire Application	SO_JOYCE	Tue Oct 23 13:35:18 EDT 2012
PI_CRANE	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	View Application Budget	Entire Application	SO_JOYCE	Thu Oct 25 09:50:02 EDT 2012
PI_CRANE	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	Edit Application Non-budget	Entire Application	SO_JOYCE	Thu Oct 25 09:50:03 EDT 2012
PI_CRANE	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	Edit Component All	Overall Component	SO_JOYCE	Thu Oct 25 09:55:23 EDT 2012
PI_CRANE	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	View Component All	450-Admin-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	SO_JOYCE	Wed Oct 31 10:39:00 EDT 2012
PI_AUSTEN	UNIVERSITY	Access Level Granted	Edit Component All	450-Admin-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	SO_JOYCE	Wed Oct 31 11:18:15 EDT 2012

5. Select the **View Access Summary** link to return to the *User Access Summary* page.

### 2.8.6.2 Manage Access History for Single-Project Applications

The access history provides details about the access granted or revoked for an application. This detail includes such information as the username and organization, the action taken against the account, the access level granted, username of the person who granted the access, and the date on which the action occurred.

To view the application access history for all users:

1. Select the **Return to Application** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page, select the **Manage Access** button from the **Action** panel.

- The User Access Summary displays details of all users holding access to the application.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 3 of 3 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY		None	None	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">EBENNET</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY	PD/PI	None	None	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">MRDARCY</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE		None	None	Edit	N	Y

[Add User](#)

- Select **View Access History** link.

The Manage Access History displays. This page provides a summary of the access granted and/or revoked to all users for the application. The information on this page includes:

- **User**
- **Primary Organization**
- **Action** taken (e.g., access granted or access revoked)
- **Access Level**
- **Update User**
- **Date of Event**

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > Manage Access History

## Manage Access History

[View Access Summary](#)

1 - 10 of 10 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Action	Access Level	Update User	Date of Event
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	View Application Budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:30:49 EST 2015
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	Edit Application Non-budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:30:50 EST 2015
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Revoked	Edit Application Non-budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:49:14 EST 2015
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Revoked	View Application Budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:49:14 EST 2015
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	Edit Application Non-budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:49:46 EST 2015
MRDARCY	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	View Application Budget	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:49:46 EST 2015
AUSTEN	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	Edit Application All	AUSTEN	Wed Jan 07 10:59:43 EST 2015
AUSTEN	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE	Access Level Granted	Manage Application Status	AUSTEN	Wed Jan 07 10:59:44 EST 2015
EBENNET	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY	Access Level Granted	Edit Application All	AUSTEN	Wed Jan 07 10:59:47 EST 2015
EBENNET	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY	Access Level Granted	View Commons Details	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:47:53 EST 2015

5. Select the **View Access Summary** link to return to the *User Access Summary* page.

## 2.8.7 User Access History

ASSIST users with the appropriate privileges may view a specific user's access history. Refer to the steps below for single-project or multi-project applications as appropriate. The access history provides details such as the person's name and organization, the action taken against the account, the access level granted, the component to which access was granted, username of the person who granted the access, and the date on which the action occurred.

### 2.8.7.1 Use Access History for Multi-Project Applications

The access history provides details such as the person's name and organization, the action taken against the account, the access level granted, the component to which access was granted, username of the person who granted the access, and the date on which the action occurred.

To view the access history for a specific user:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page, select the **Manage Access** button from the **Actions** panel.

The User Access Summary displays details of all users who have access to the application and components.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 6 of 6 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Overall Component	None	None	Edit	Y	Y
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	PD/PI	Entire Application	None	None	Edit	Y	N
<a href="#">PI AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit	Edit	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">PI CRANE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI POE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	View	Edit	None	N	N
<a href="#">PI DOYLE</a>	UNIVERSITY	Project Lead	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	View	Edit	None	N	N

[Add User](#)

- The **User** column displays names as hyperlinks. Select the name of the user whose access is being modified.

The User Access Detail page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail

## User Access Detail ?

### User Information

[View User Access History](#)

User: PI_AUSTEN

---

Primary Organization: UNIVERSITY

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Component ID: Title	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	Entire Application	None ▾	None ▾	Edit ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PD/PI	Overall Component	None ▾	None ▾	Edit ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Project Lead	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	Edit ▾	Edit ▾	Edit ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	662-Core: Red Badge of Courage and other Skin Disorders	None ▾	View ▾	None ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	705-Core: The Tell-Tale Heart Disease	None ▾	View ▾	None ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	None ▾	View ▾	None ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Save
Revoke All Accesses
Cancel

4. Select the **View User Access History** link.

The User Access History page displays for the selected user. Information regarding this user's access is included for the Overall Application and all additional components, regardless of which was selected from the *User Access Summary* in the steps above.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail > User Access History

## User Access History ?



### User Information

[User Access Detail](#)

User: **PI_AUSTEN**

Primary Organization: **UNIVERSITY**

One item found.

Action	Access Level	Component ID: Title	Update User	Date of Event
Access Level Granted	Edit Component All	450-Admin-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	SO_JOYCE	Wed Oct 31 11:18:15 EDT 2012

The information on this page includes:

- **User**
- **Primary Organization**
- **Action** taken (e.g., access granted or access revoked)
- **Access Level**
- **Component ID: Title**
- **Update User**
- **Date of Event**

5. To return to the *User Access Detail* page, select the **User Access Detail** link, or use the breadcrumbs at the top of the page or the **Actions** on the side of the page to navigate away.

### 2.8.7.2 Use Access History for Single-Project Applications

The access history provides details such as the person's name and organization, the action taken against the account, the access level granted, the component to which access was granted, username of the person who granted the access, and the date on which the action occurred.

To view the access history for a specific user:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.

- From the *Application Information* page, select the **Manage Access** button from the **Actions** panel.

The User Access Summary displays details of all users who have access to the application and components.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary

## User Access Summary ?

**Tips:**

- ASSIST allows one application preview request to be active at a time.
- The Status shown does not automatically update - use the Refresh Status button to get current status.
- Previewing a large application image can take several minutes. You may want to view the last one available.

[View Access History](#)

Click on the User name to add access to other components for the user. 1 - 3 of 3 records, Page 1 of 1

User	Primary Organization	Project Role	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maint	Status Maint
<a href="#">AUSTEN</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY		None	None	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">EBENNET</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY	PD/PI	None	None	Edit	N	N
<a href="#">MRDARCY</a>	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE		None	None	Edit	N	Y

[Add User](#)

- The **User** column displays names as hyperlinks. Select the name of the user whose access is being modified.

The User Access Detail page displays.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail

## User Access Detail ?

### User Information

[View User Access History](#)

User: **EBENNET**

Primary Organization: **UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY**

To assign different access levels to Budget and Non-Budget data (e.g. View Budget and Edit Non-Budget), the Budget and Non-budget selections should be used. To assign the user the same access level for both Budget and Non-budget data, the All select should be used. The user will be given the highest level of access assigned in the selections made.

Project Role	Budget	Non-Budget	All	Access Maintainer	Status Maintainer
	None ▾	None ▾	Edit ▾	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save
Revoke All Accesses
Cancel

4. Select the **View User Access History** link.

The User Access History page displays for the selected user.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Access Summary > User Detail > User Access History

## User Access History ?

### User Information

[User Access Detail](#)

User: **EBENNET**

Primary Organization: **UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY - DERBYSHIRE**

1 - 2 of 2 records, Page 1 of 1

Action	Access Level	Update User	Date of Event
Access Level Granted	Edit Application All	AUSTEN	Wed Jan 07 10:59:47 EST 2015
Access Level Granted	View Commons Details	AUSTEN	Thu Jan 08 10:47:53 EST 2015

The information on this page includes:

- **User**
  - **Primary Organization**
  - **Action** taken (e.g., access granted or access revoked)
  - **Access Level**
  - **Update User**
  - **Date of Event**
5. To return to the *User Access Detail* page, select the **User Access Detail** link, or use the breadcrumbs at the top of the page or the **Actions** on the side of the page to navigate away.

## 2.9 Actions

The **Actions** section of the left-side navigation provides buttons for accessing the features available for the application (or multi-project component) currently displayed on the page. The buttons available to an individual ASSIST user vary depending on such conditions as the privileges granted to the user, the stage in the work flow, the status of the application, whether a single- or multi-project application, the part of the application being worked on, etc.

This help topic lists the potential **Actions** buttons available to an ASSIST user. Click on the links below for information on the specific button, keeping in mind that not all are applicable to your application.

- [Add New Component](#)
- [Add Optional Form](#)
- [Change Component Order](#)
- [Copy Application](#)
- [Delete Application](#)
- [Delete Component](#)
- [Display Component Status](#)
- [Manage Access](#)
- [Preview Application](#)
- [Preview Current Component](#)
- [Preview Current Form](#)
- [Return to Application Information](#)
- [Submit Application](#)
- [Update Component Status](#)
- [Update Submission Status](#)
- [Validate Application](#)

- [Validate Component](#)
- [View Status History](#) (for the application)
- [View Status History](#) (for a component of a multi-project application)

## 2.10 Manage Attachments

Some form fields allow or call for attachments, which must be in the form of a PDF. Please review the NIH eRA PDF guidelines for further details and tips on successfully attaching documents.

[https://grants.nih.gov/grants/ElectronicReceipt/pdf_guidelines.htm](https://grants.nih.gov/grants/ElectronicReceipt/pdf_guidelines.htm)

Refer to the appropriate Application Guide for information on PDF creation:

Creating PDFs for Text Attachments

- [General](#)
- [SBIR/STTR](#)
- [Individual Fellowship](#)

Format Specifications for Text (PDF) Attachments

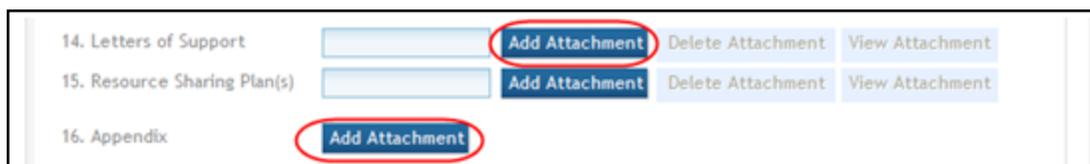
- [General](#)
- [SBIR/STTR](#)
- [Individual Fellowship](#)

**IMPORTANT:** You must use unique file names for multiple attachments within the same form. Duplicate file names can exist across multiple forms.

### 2.10.1 Add Attachment

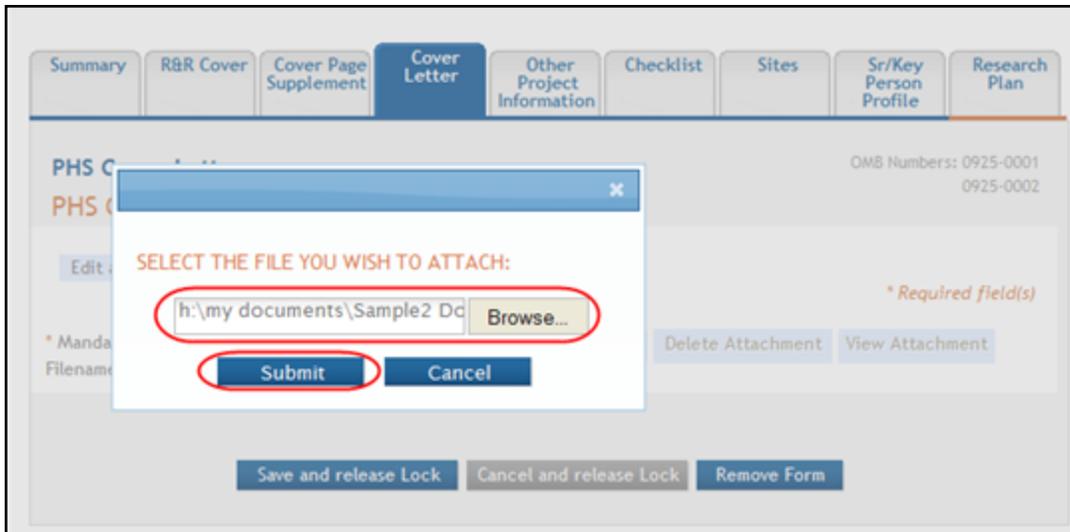
To add an attachment:

1. From any area on a form with an attachment field, select the **Add Attachment** button.



A pop-up window opens providing the ability to search for the file.

2. Use the **Browse** button within the pop-up window to search for the PDF file.
3. With the file selected, click the Submit button.



For fields allowing a single attachment, the **Add Attachment** button on the form field is replaced by the **Replace Attachment**, **Delete Attachment**, and **View Attachment** buttons. The attached file name displays within the field.

Fields allowing multiple attachments display the files in a table. **Update** and **View** buttons display for each attached file.

### 2.10.2 Replace Attachment

File attachments display differently depending on whether the field allows for one attachment or multiple attachments.

To replace an attachment from a field allowing only one attachment:

1. From any form field with an added attachment, select the **Replace Attachment** button.



A pop-up window opens providing the ability to search for the file.

2. Use the **Browse** button within the pop-up window to search for the PDF file.
3. With the file selected, click the **Submit** button.

The form field displays with the replaced attachment

**To replace an attachment from a field allowing multiple attachments:**

1. Select the **Update** button in the **Update Attachment** column for the specific file. (click to view)



A pop-up window opens for providing the ability to search for the file.

2. Use the **Browse** button within the pop-up window to search for the PDF file.
3. With the file selected, click the **Submit** button.

The table is updated with the new file.

### 2.10.3 Delete Attachment

File attachments display differently depending on whether the field allows for one attachment or multiple attachments.

To delete an attachment from a field allowing only one attachment:

1. From any form field with an attachment, select the **Delete Attachment** button.

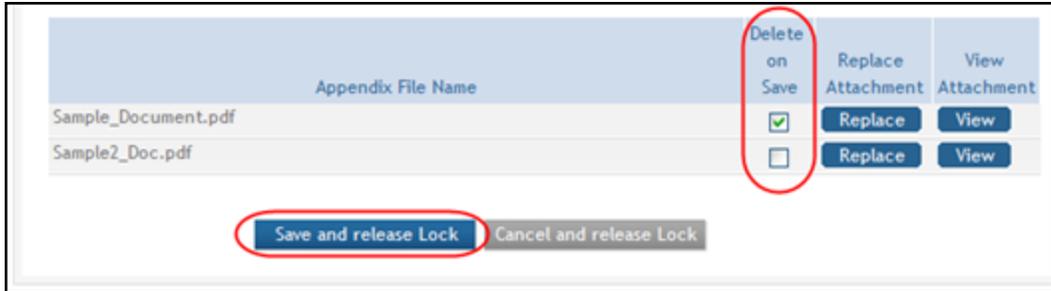


A delete confirmation window displays.

2. Confirm the deletion by selecting the **Continue** button.

To delete an attachment from a field allowing multiple attachments:

1. Click the checkbox in the **Delete on Save** column for the specific file.
2. Select the **Save and release Lock** button.



The attachment is removed from the table.

### 2.10.4 View Attachment

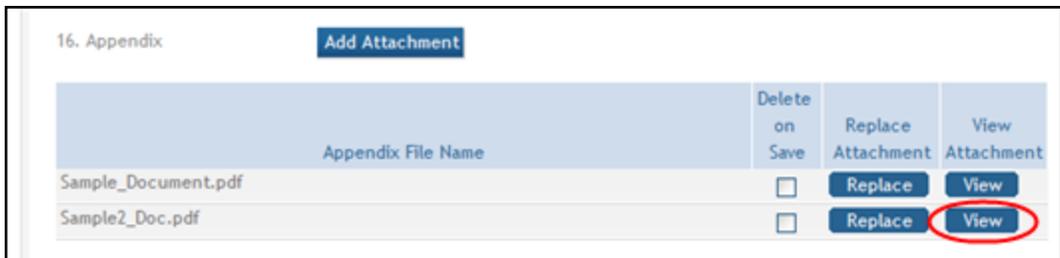
File attachments display differently depending on whether the field allows for one attachment or multiple attachments.

1. *For fields allowing only one attachment:* From any area on a form with an attachment added, select the **View Attachment** button.



-OR-

*From fields allowing multiple attachments:* Select the **View** button in the **View Attachment** column for the specific file.



2. Select the **Open** button to view the attached file or the **Save** button to save the file locally.

## 3 Prepare an Application

---

The process for preparing an application include the following:

1. [Initiate the application](#)
2. Update Overall component (for multi-project applications only)
3. [Add additional components and enter data](#) (for multi-project applications only)
4. [Manage access](#)
5. Prepare applications for submission
6. [Search for the application](#)

### 3.1 Initiate an Application

Prior to initiating an application using ASSIST, applicants must identify a Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) to which they would like to apply. FOAs are posted in the [NIH Guide for Grants & Contracts](#) and in [Grants.gov Find Grant Opportunities](#) link, each of which has robust search capabilities. The FOA text indicates whether ASSIST can be used to apply to that opportunity. The FOA number (e.g., PA-12-987) is required to initiate an application.

---

**NOTE:** Anyone with an eRA Commons ID can initiate an application.

---

To initiate the application:

1. Log into the ASSIST system.
2. From the Welcome page, enter the FOA in the **Funding Opportunity Announcement #** field.
3. Select the **Go** button.

The Initiation Application page displays.

**Initiate Application for FOA #: PA-20-020** 

After initiation, the *Lead Application Organization Name* and *Lead Application Organization DUNS* cannot be changed.

**FOA INFORMATION** * Required field(s)

FOA Number:	PA-20-020
Opportunity Title:	Forms E (R01)
Offering Agency:	National Institutes of Health
CFDA Number:	
CFDA Description:	
Competition ID:	ADOBE-FORMS-E
Opportunity Open Date:	10/10/2017
Opportunity Close Date:	04/10/2019
Agency Contact:	Contact Requirements Analyst E-mail: contact@nih.gov Phone: 555-123-4567

Application Identifier:

* Application Project Title  
(describe title in 200 characters)

Lead Applicant Organization: *

Lead Applicant Organization Address:

Lead Organization DUNS:

**SAM Registration Expiration Date:** 05/31/2019

An active SAM Registration is required to submit your application to the agency [Click for SAM Registration Details](#)

**Contact Project Director/Principal Investigator**

Enter PD/PI Information below or [Pre-fill Application from Username](#) [Clear](#)

First Name:

Middle Name:

Last Name:

[Initiate Application](#) [Cancel](#)

Fill in the required fields:

1. Enter a title for the application in the **Application Project Title** field.

---

**NOTE:** This populates the **Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project** field on the SF424 RR Cover. The maximum number of characters for the **Application Project Title** is 200.

After initiating your application, you can update your project title by editing the **Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project** field.

---

2. Make a selection from the drop-down menu **Lead Applicant Organization Name**.

**NOTE:** The list reflects the organizations affiliated with the user's eRA Commons ID. Selecting the appropriate organization populates the **Lead Applicant Organization** fields and the appropriate fields in the SF424 RR.

---

3. Review the **Lead Applicant Organization Address**.
4. Review the **Lead Applicant Organization DUNS** number.

**SAM Registration Expiration Date:** The SAM registration requires a yearly renewal. ASSIST will display the expiration date of the organization's SAM registration if it has expired, or will expire within 14 days.

1. Select the **Click for SAM Registration Details** button.

The *Initiate SAM Registration Details* pop up appears.



**NOTE:** In addition to the pop-up message window, a new status button will be added to the initiation page for all new applications. Users will be able to confirm the status of their institution's SAM registration by clicking this button.

---

- a. Once **OK** is selected, you will be returned to the *Initiate Application* screen.
- b. If this is the first time that registration has been made, upon **OK** being selected a confirmation notice displays containing **Submit** and **Cancel** buttons. Submit forwards the application to *Grants.gov*; Cancel returns the screen to the *Initiate Application* screen.
- c. *Application screen registration has expired.* *and their SAM*



*Optional:* Enter the fields for **Contact Project Director/Principal Investigator**.

---

**Tip:** If the Contact PD/PI's username is known, click the **Pre-fill Application from Username** button, enter the username in the presented pop-up, and select **Submit**. This will automatically populate the contact's name. This pre-fill button will not become enabled until a Lead Applicant Organization is added.

---

4. Select the **Initiate Application** button to continue.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button at any time cancels the initiation. A warning message, *Are you sure you want to cancel*, confirms the action. Select **Continue** to cancel the initiation or **Go Back** to return to the *Initiate Application* page.

---

The *Application Information* page displays as read-only with the status of the application as *Work in Progress*. The informational message *Application saved* appears at the top of the page.

---

**NOTE:** For multi-project applications, the Overall component is created at the time of initiation and can be accessed from the **Component Type** section of the navigation panel.

---

After initiating the application the user has the ability to access:

[Manage Access](#)

[Edit Forms](#)

[Add New Component](#) (applies to multi-project applications only)

### **3.2 Application Information**

The Application Information page is the ASSIST landing page for the entire application. This page is the first page seen when selecting a searched application or initiating a new application.

**IMPORTANT:** You can access *Application Information* any time by selecting the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel.

The *Application Information* page includes two sections: **Application Information** and **FOA Information**.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information

## Application Information

Tip: Some actions (e.g., Preview Application and Validate Application) are only available from this screen. The Application Information link in the breadcrumbs above can be used to return to this screen.

### Application Information

Application Identifier:	759
Application Project Title:	Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health
PD/PI Name:	DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Project Period:	09/02/2013 - 09/01/2015
Status:	Work in Progress <a href="#">Submit Application</a>
Status Date:	2012-11-05 03:14:53.000 PM EST

### FOA Information

FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Opportunity Title:	NIH Sample Opportunity Title for Complex Applications
Agency:	National Institutes of Health
CFDA Number:	
Competition ID:	08-16-12
Competition Title:	Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health
Opportunity Open Date:	08/16/2012
Opportunity Close Date:	08/31/2013
Agency Contact:	Jane Doe Sample Contact Person E-mail: JaneDoe@email.com Phone: 301-111-1234

SAM Registration Expiration Date: 01/30/2019

An active SAM Registration is required to submit your application to the agency [Click for SAM Registration Details](#)

### 3.2.1 Application Information Section

The **Application Information** section reflects the information entered during the initiation process and is read-only.

- **Application Identifier**  
Unique, system-generated number assigned to the application in ASSIST.
- **Application Project Title**  
Title of the application/project as entered by the person who initiated the application.

- **PD/PI Name**  
Contact PI for the entire application.
- **Organization**  
The lead applicant organization name of the submitting institution.
- **Project Period**  
The start and end dates of the project.
- **Status**  
The current status of the entire application. The **Submit Application** button is also located here. It is disabled until the application is ready to be submitted. For information on submitting the application refer to the topic titled [Submit the Application](#).

---

**Tip:** Hover over the status with your mouse for a short description of the status.

---

- **Status Date**  
The date and time of the last status update.  
  
When an application is in *Submitted* status, the **View Submission Status Details** link displays next to the status. Selecting this link displays the submission details for ASSIST, Grants.gov, and Agency when available.

### 3.2.2 FOA Information Section

The FOA Information section displays read-only summary information concerning the funding opportunity against which the application will be submitted. The following information is displayed:

- **FOA Number**  
The Funding Opportunity Announcement number.
- **Opportunity Title**  
The name of the announcement.
- **Agency**  
The Agency offering the grant opportunity (e.g., NIH).

### 3.2.3 Delete the Application

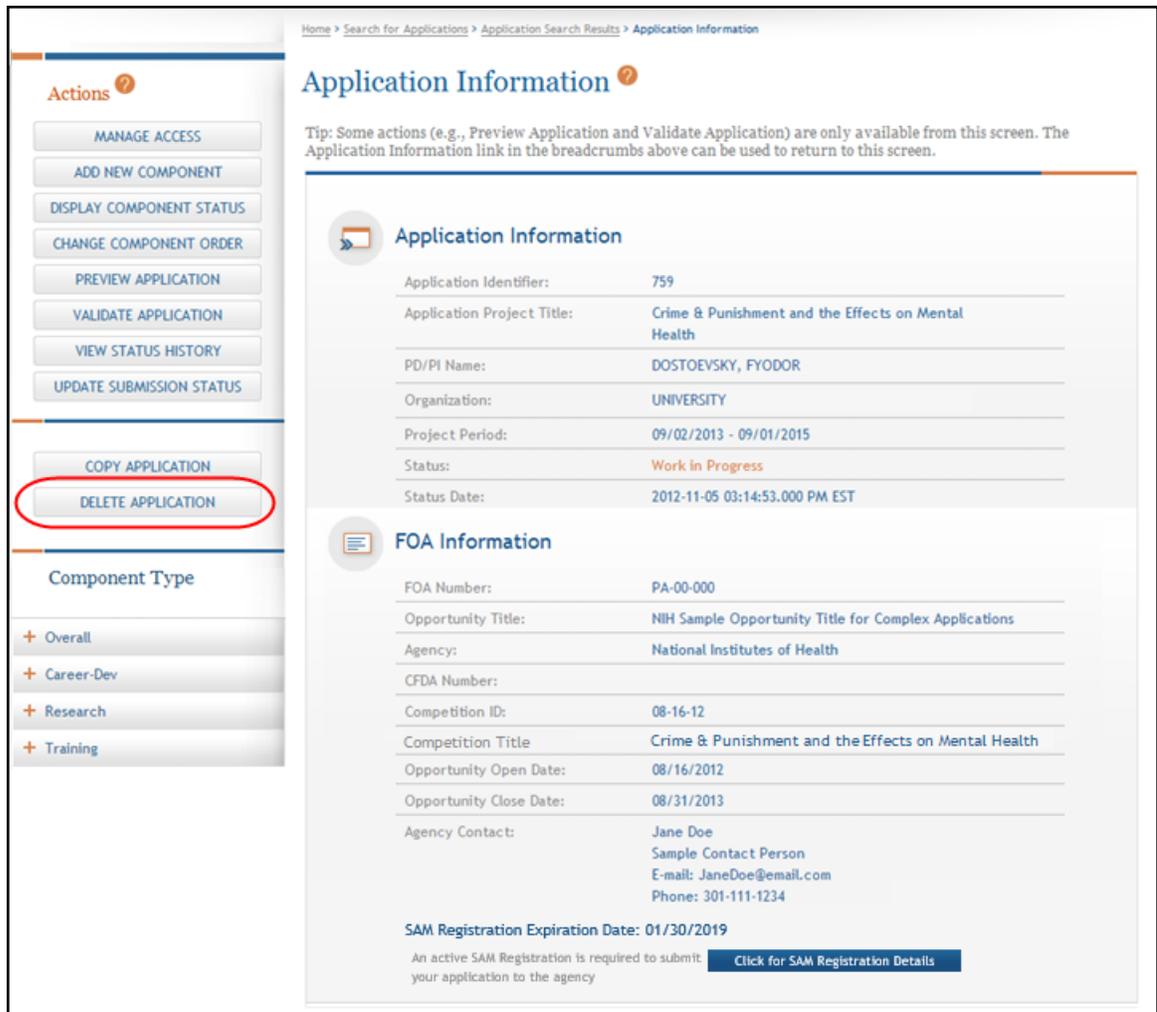
If you are the Signing Official you have access to the Delete Application feature in ASSIST. The Delete Application feature allows you to permanently delete an entire application in any status.

**IMPORTANT:** Deleting an application is a permanent action. Once deleted, the application cannot be accessed, re-instated, or viewed. There is no way to recover a deleted application.

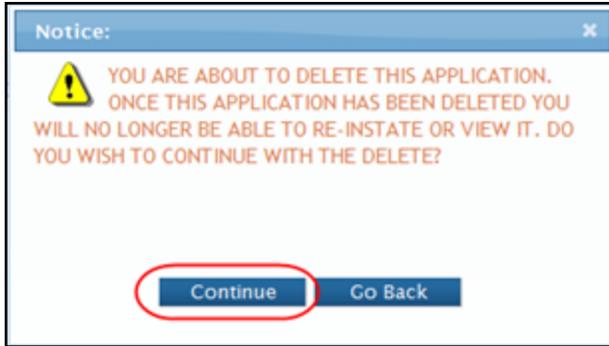
**NOTE:** ASSIST also has a Delete Component feature for deleting individual components of a multi-project application. Refer to the topic titled [Delete a Component](#) for steps on deleting individual components.

To delete the entire application:

1. Open the *Application Information* page of the application you wish to delete.
2. From the Actions panel, select the Delete Application button.



A confirmation message displays as follows: You are about to delete this application. Once this application has been deleted you will no longer be able to re-instate or view it. Do you wish to continue with the delete?



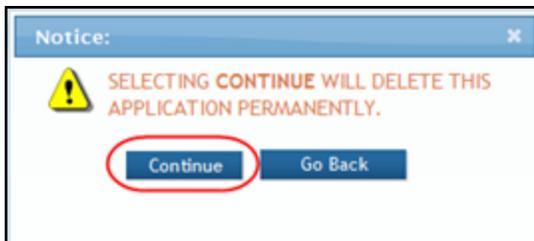
3. Select the appropriate action:

You may cancel the action at this point by selecting the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

–OR–

**To continue with the deletion, select the Continue button.**

Upon continuing, a second confirmation displays as follows: Selecting Continue will delete this application permanently.



4. This warning provides a final means of aborting the deletion. Carefully select the appropriate action:

To stop the deletion process, select the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

–OR–

**To confirm the action and permanently delete the application, select the Continue button. Remember that this action is irreversible. Once the application is deleted, you cannot re-instate it.**

You cannot delete an application if one or more of the forms are locked by yourself or another ASSIST user. If a form is locked, you will see the following error on your screen after continuing from the second confirmation screen:

*The application cannot be deleted as the following form(s) are currently locked by <User ID> in: <application ID>: <locked form>*

Once you've successfully deleted the application, the ASSIST log in page displays with the message *Application successfully deleted*.

See Also

- [Component Information](#)

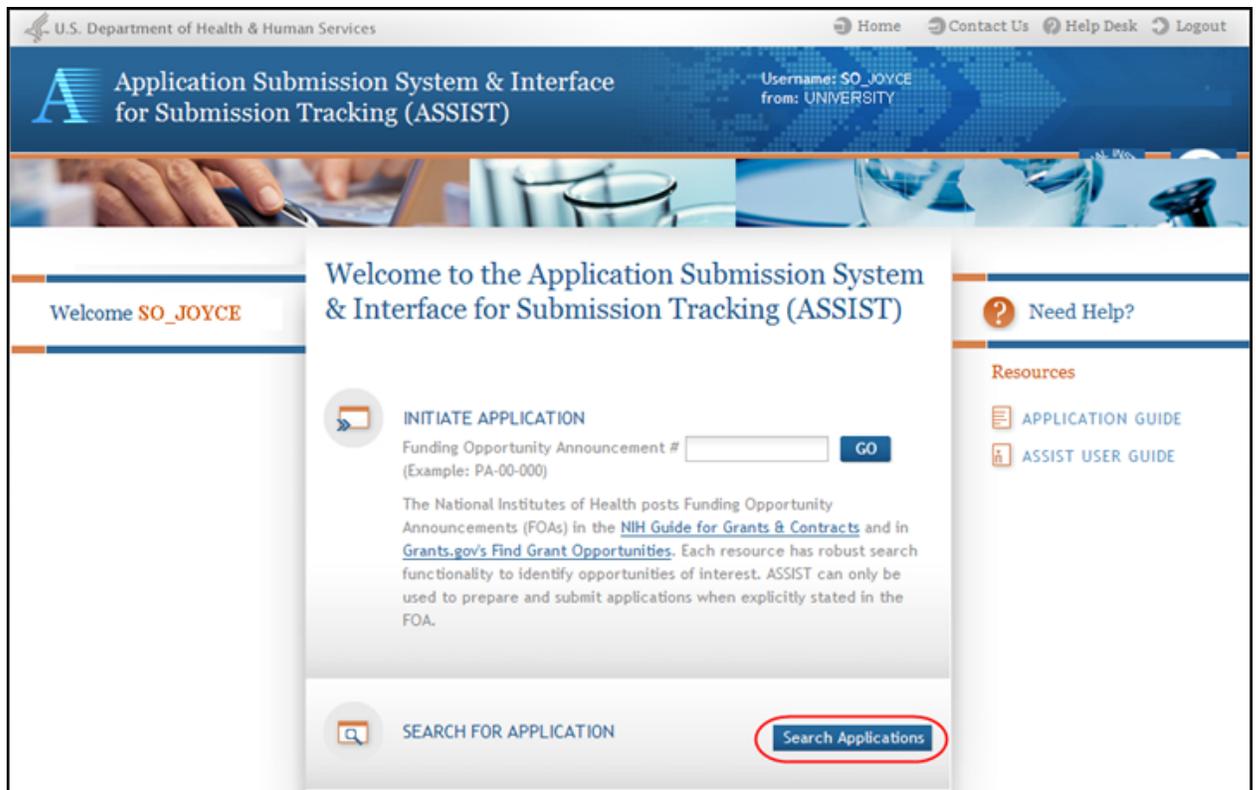
### **3.3 Search for an Application**

Applications initiated in ASSIST are saved online and are accessible by multiple users who have been given access to the application. In order for a previously initiated application to be accessed, a search for that application must be performed on the *Search for Application* page. Only those users granted permission to view or edit the application can locate it via the search function.

eRA Commons users with the Signing Official (SO) role can search and find any application within their own organization.

To search for an application:

1. Log into the ASSIST system.
2. From the welcome page, select the Search Applications button.



3. Enter any combination of optional search criteria on the *Search for Applications* page to locate the application.

When entering search parameters, it is important to note that all parameters are case insensitive and punctuation is ignored.

Entering search parameters is an optional step. When a search is performed without search parameters entered, ASSIST returns all applications for which the user has the privileges to access. If the number of records found exceeds the allowable limit, an error message displays. In this instance, use the parameters to narrow the search.

4. Select the Search button to display the closest matched applications.

Depending on the search parameters entered, multiple matching records may be found. These results can be sorted, by selecting the arrow in the appropriate column heading.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Clear** button at any time will clear the fields.

---

5. From the results listed on the *Search for Application Results* page, click the Select button in the **Action** column next to the appropriate application.

The screenshot shows the ASSIST web interface. At the top, it displays the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services logo and navigation links for Home, Contact Us, Help Desk, and Logout. The main header includes the ASSIST logo and the text 'Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST)'. Below this, the user's login information is shown: 'Username: SO_JOYCE from: UNIVERSITY'. The main content area is titled 'Search for Application Results' and shows a table with one item found. The table has columns for Application Identifier, Application Project Title, Agency, PD/PI Name, Lead Applicant Organization, Submission Status, Submission Date, Project Start Date, Project End Date, and Action. The first row contains the following data: 759, The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders, NIH, CRANE, STEPHEN, UNIVERSITY, Work in Progress, 10/31/2012, 10/31/2018, and a 'Select' button which is circled in red.

Application Identifier	Application Project Title	Agency	PD/PI Name	Lead Applicant Organization	Submission Status	Submission Date	Project Start Date	Project End Date	Action
759	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders	NIH	CRANE, STEPHEN	UNIVERSITY	Work in Progress	10/31/2012	10/31/2018	Select	

The *Application Information* page displays for the selected application.

[Refer to the help topic titled *Prepare an Application*](#) for details on completing an application.

### 3.4 Copy Application

If you are the Signing Official or Administrative Official of the lead organization and/or hold the Entire Application Editor privilege, you have access to the Copy Application feature in ASSIST.

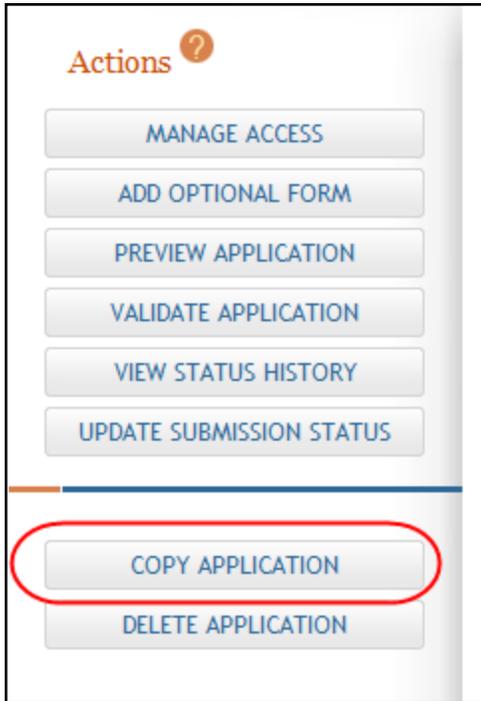
The *Copy Application* screen is used to copy the components (multi-projects) and data from the application currently opened in ASSIST to another application for a requested FOA. The feature allows you to copy the application's structure and data to be used for another application. For multi-project applications, the feature copies over the Overall component, component identifiers, any existing component short names, assigned access levels, data, and attachments.

When you copy an application in ASSIST, you are granted Entire Application Editor privileges for the new application. The submission status of the new application is set to *Work in Progress*, as is the component status of all included components (for multi-project applications).

**IMPORTANT:** The forms used in a copied application may not match the forms used for the FOA of the new application. In these cases, ASSIST will perform a best-effort match in which the system will copy fields within the form(s) that have matching names in the new form. Fields that do not exist in the new form will not be copied from the copied application.

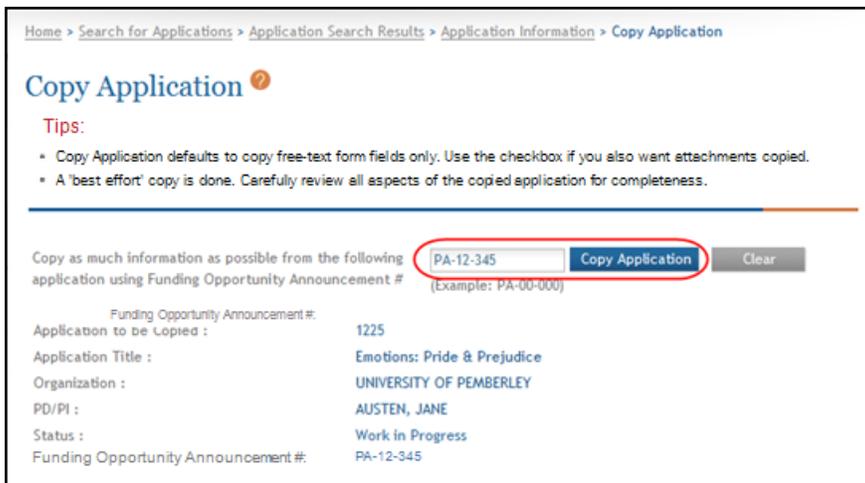
**NOTE:** Submission date, certification, and Authorized Representative signature from submitted applications are never copied over to new applications. Application and component history also are not copied.

1. Use ASSIST to [search for and open](#) the application you are copying.
2. Select the Copy Application button on the Actions panel.



The *Copy Application* screen opens.

3. Enter the FOA for the new application into the Copy to Funding Opportunity Announcement # field and select the **Copy Application** button.



Before copying the application, ASSIST performs certain validations against the entered FOA, including checks to determine if the FOA is valid and is for a multi-project or single-project submissions as appropriate. A single-project application cannot be copied over to a multi-project FOA and vice versa. Error messages will appear if these validations do not meet business and system rules.

Follow the steps below for copying a multi-project or single-project application.

### 3.4.1 Copying a Multi-project Application

After validating the FOA, the screen displays the components in the current application that can be copied to the new application. This information includes:

- **Copy from Component**

The unique identifier and short name (if existing) of the components in the copied application.

- **Project Title**

The project title of the components in the copied application.

- **Status**

The status of the components in the copied application. Although this provides you the status of the components in the copied application, remember that the components in the new application will have a status of Work in Progress.

- **Project Lead**

Individual responsible for the scientific and technical direction of the component project in the as indicated in the copied application.

- **Copy to Component options**

A drop-down list of component types available in the new application based on the indicated FOA of the new application. It is possible to copy a component of a specific type in the original application to a different component type in the new application.

**IMPORTANT:** You must copy the Overall component and it must be copied to the Overall component of the new application. For this reason, the **Copy To Component Type** field for the Overall component is not editable.

Not all FOAs require or allow the same component types. When copying an application, ASSIST determines which component types are allowed in the FOA you provided for the new application. The options available in the **Copy to Component Type** drop-down list reflect this.

1. Select an option from the **Copy to Component Type** drop-down list for all components being copied to the new application.
2. *Optional:* To copy attachments, select the checkbox next to the question **Would you like the attachments to be copied to the new application?**
3. Click the Copy Selected Components button.

The default value of this field is *Do Not Copy*. Any components left with a value of *Do Not Copy* will not be copied to the new application. The Overall component will always be copied to the new application's Overall component.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Copy Application

## Copy Application ?

Copy as much information as possible from the following application using Funding Opportunity Announcement #

(Example: PA-00-000)

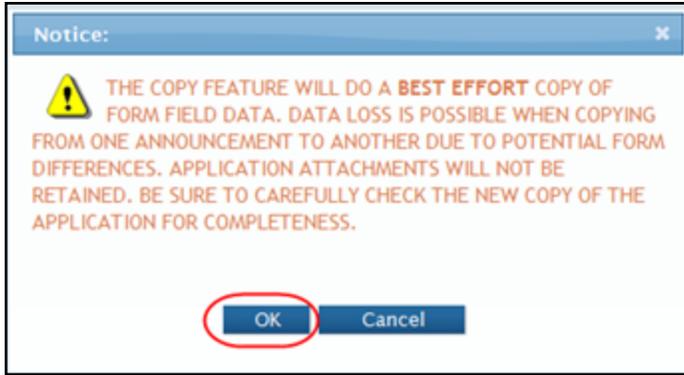
Application to be Copied : 1225  
 Application Title : Emotions: Pride & Prejudice  
 Organization : UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY  
 PD/PI : AUSTEN, JANE  
 Status : Work in Progress

Copy from Component	Project Title	Status	PD/PI or Component Lead	Copy To Component Type
Overall	Emotions: Pride & Prejudice	Work in Progress	AUSTEN, JANE	Overall
812-Career-Dev (My Career Dev)	Sample Career Development	Complete	SHAKESPEARE, WILL	Do Not Copy
546-Research (Research 1)	This is a sample of my 1st Research Component Type project.	Abandoned	AUSTEN, JANE	Do Not Copy
169-Research (Research 3)	This is a sample of my 3rd Research Component Type project.	Final	LEE, HARPER	Career-Dev
199-Research (Research 2)	This is my 2nd example of a Research component type project.	Complete	POE, EDGAR ALLAN	Research
893-Research (Research 4)	This is my 4th sample of a Research Component Type project	Final	LEE, HARPER	Research
268-Training (My Training2)	Sample Training	Complete	LEE, HARPER	Training

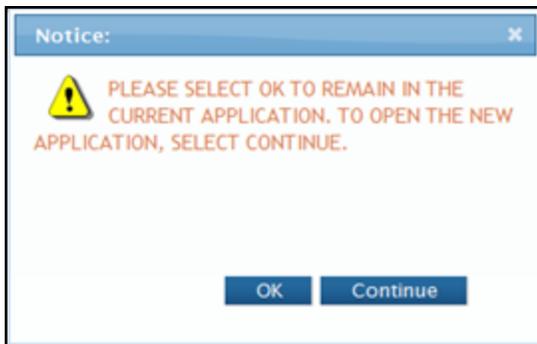
Would you like the attachments to be copied to the new application?

A confirmation message displays as a pop-up box. Please make sure you thoroughly understand the warning before continuing.

The copy feature will do a **best effort** copy of form field data. Data loss is possible when copying from one announcement to another due to potential form differences. Application attachments will not be retained. Be sure to carefully check the new copy of the application for completeness.



4. Select the **OK** button to confirm the copy. Selecting **Cancel** will return you to the *Copy Application* screen without completing the copy.
5. After confirming the copy, another pop-up box prompts you to choose which application you would like to display in ASSIST. The following prompt displays: *Please select OK to remain in the current application. To open the new application, select Continue.*



Select the **OK** button to remain in the original application.

–OR–

Select the **Continue** button to display the newly created application.

### 3.4.2 Copying a Single-project Application

After validating the FOA, the screen displays the information for the current application being copied to the new application. This information includes:

- **Project Title**

The project title of the components in the copied application.

- **Status**

The status of the components in the copied application. Although this provides you the status of the components in the copied application, remember that the components in the new application will have a status of Work in Progress.

- **PD/PI**

Individual responsible for the scientific and technical direction of the component project in the as indicated in the copied application.

1. *Optional:* To copy attachments, select the checkbox next to the question **Would you like the attachments to be copied to the new application?**
2. Select the Copy Application button.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Copy Application

## Copy Application ?

Copy as much information as possible from the following application using Funding Opportunity Announcement #

(Example: PA-00-000)

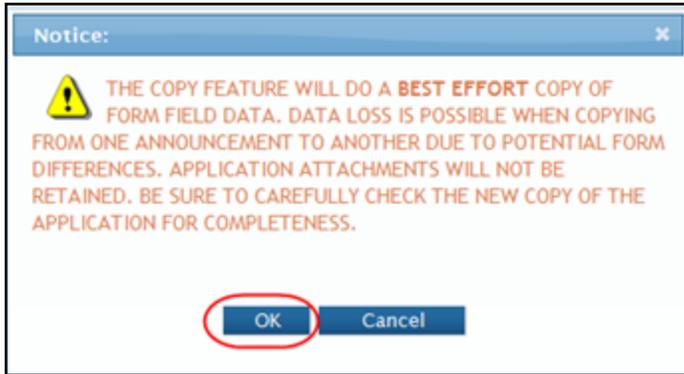
Application to be Copied : 1225  
 Application Title : Emotions: Pride & Prejudice  
 Organization : UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY  
 PD/PI : AUSTEN, JANE  
 Status : Work in Progress

Project Title	Status	PD/PI
Emotions: Pride & Prejudice	Work in Progress	AUSTEN, JANE

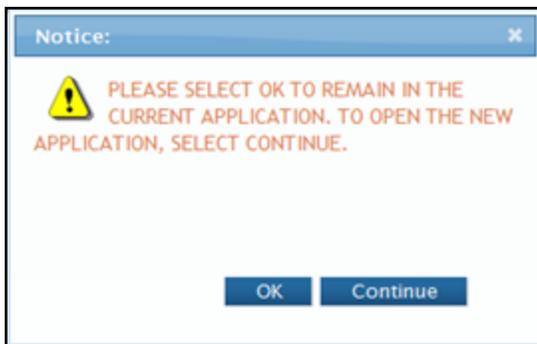
Would you like the attachments to be copied to the new application?

A confirmation message displays as a pop-up box. Please make sure you thoroughly understand the warning before continuing.

The copy feature will do a **best effort** copy of form field data. Data loss is possible when copying from one announcement to another due to potential form differences. Application attachments will not be retained. Be sure to carefully check the new copy of the application for completeness.



3. Select the **OK** button to confirm the copy. Selecting **Cancel** will return you to the *Copy Application* screen without completing the copy.
4. After confirming the copy, another pop-up box prompts you to choose which application you would like to display in ASSIST. The following prompt displays: *Please select OK to remain in the current application. To open the new application, select Continue.*



Select the **OK** button to remain in the original application.

–OR–

Select the **Continue** button to display the newly created application.

### 3.5 Add Optional Forms

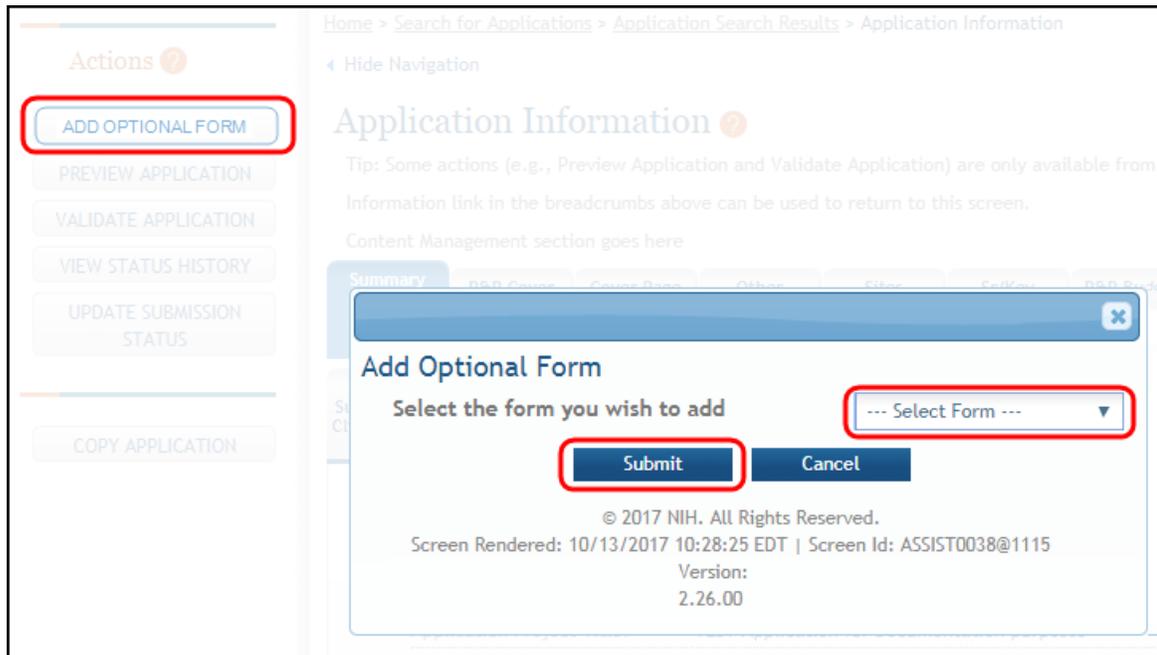
Depending on the funding opportunity, optional forms may exist for both single- and multi-project applications. You can add optional forms using the **Add Optional Form** feature. Only the optional forms available for the specific funding opportunity can be added.

### 3.5.1 Optional Forms for Single Project Applications

To add optional forms to a single-project application:

1. Select the **Add Optional Form** button from the **Actions** navigation panel.

A pop-up window opens for selecting the form to be added.



2. Choose a form from the drop-down list and select the **Submit** button to add the form to the component.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button closes the window without added the form to the component.

---

3. Select the tab of the corresponding form to enter information on the form.

### 3.5.2 Optional Forms For Multi-Project Applications

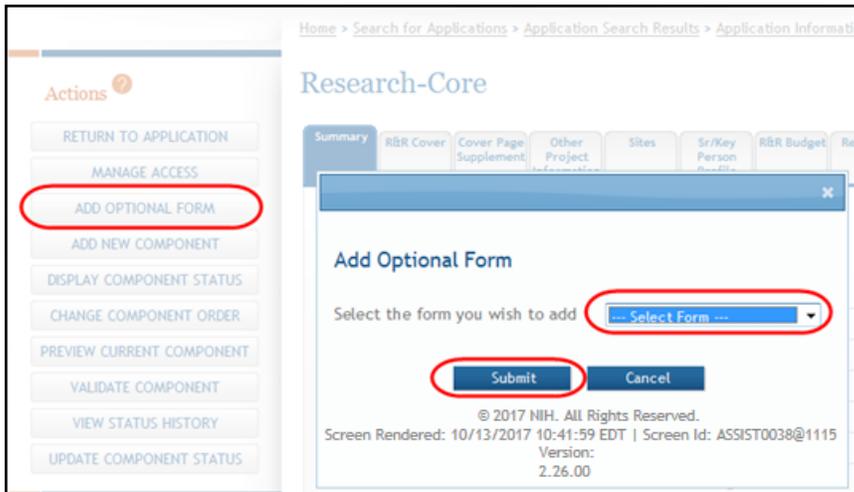
To add optional forms to a multi-project application:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page expand the appropriate component from the **Component Type** section.
3. Select a component type to display the *Component Information*.

The *Component Information* page opens for the component.

4. Select the **Add Optional Form** button from the **Actions** navigation panel.

A pop-up window opens for selecting the form to be added.



5. Choose a form from the drop-down list.
6. Select the **Submit** button to add the form to the component.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button closes the window without added the form to the component.

---

7. Select the tab of the corresponding form to enter information on the form.

See Also

- [Edit Overall Component Forms](#)
- [Edit Additional Component Type Forms](#)

### 3.6 Other Components of Multi-Project Applications

Multiple-project opportunities often require additional component types with pre-defined data collection requirements. Examples of these additional components include Admin Core, Core, Project, Construction, Career Development, and Training. The component types required for a multiple-project application differ depending on the Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA).

The required component types for the FOA can be selected from ASSIST and added to the application. ASSIST *only* allows the required component types specific to the opportunity to be

added to the application. Adding a component also adds its corresponding forms (e.g., Cover Page, Checklist).

Please refer to the FOA for details on the application and component type requirements.

Refer to the Application Guide for more information on components.

<https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>

See Also

- [Edit Additional Component Type Forms](#)
- [Add Additional Component Types](#)

### 3.6.1 Overall Component

The Overall component provides overview information for the application. The Overall component describes the entire application and explains how each of the additional components fit together. It is a special component type with a single occurrence in every complex application. The PD/PI and multi-PD/PIs for the entire application are captured in the Overall component. It is the only component that includes full SF424 R&R cover data collection. It does not include a budget.

The Overall component with corresponding forms (e.g., *Cover Page*, *Checklist*) is automatically created when you initiate your application.

If additional components are available, they can be added using the **Add New Component** button in the **Actions** section. Refer to the topic titled [Other Components of Multi-Project Applications](#) for more information.

**IMPORTANT:** The figures provided in these topics serve as examples only. They may not reflect what you see in your own applications and may not always represent valid data.

If you have specific questions about the forms available for your application, please refer to the [Application Guide](#).

See Also

- [Edit Overall Component Forms](#)

### 3.6.2 Add Additional Component Types

The additional component types available in ASSIST will vary by opportunity.

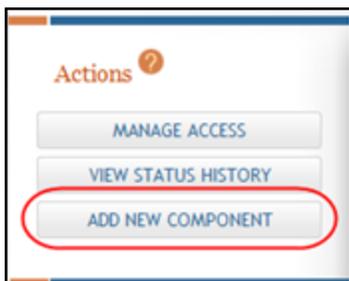
Users should add components for a specific component type in the order in which they should appear within the final application image used by the agency for funding consideration.

**NOTE:** The order of component types cannot be rearranged once they are added to the application.

---

To add additional component types:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page or the *Component Information* page, select the Add New Component button in the Actions panel.



The *Add Component* page displays.

3. Select a **Component Type** from the drop-down list.

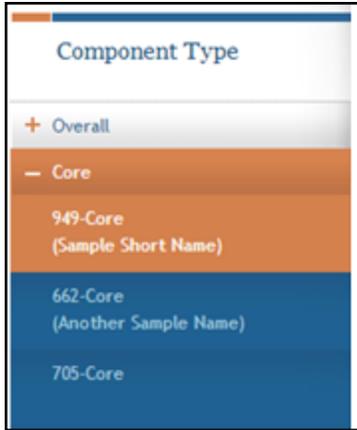
---

**NOTE:** Only component types available for the application's FOA display in the drop-down list.

---

4. Enter a **Component Start Date** or select one from the calendar tool. This field defaults to the project start date entered on the Overall component.
5. Enter a **Component End Date** or select one from the calendar tool. This field defaults to the project end date entered on the Overall component.
6. Enter a **Component Project Title**
7. *Optional:* Enter a **Component Short Name** (up to 20 characters) to help identify the component. This is not a required field.

Component short names -when existing- appear on the *Component Information* page as well as under the component identifier on the left-side **Component Type** navigation panel. Component short names must be unique to the project and can be updated from the *Component Information* page. Component short names are available only for your convenience in ASSIST and do not carry over to Grants.gov at the time of submission.

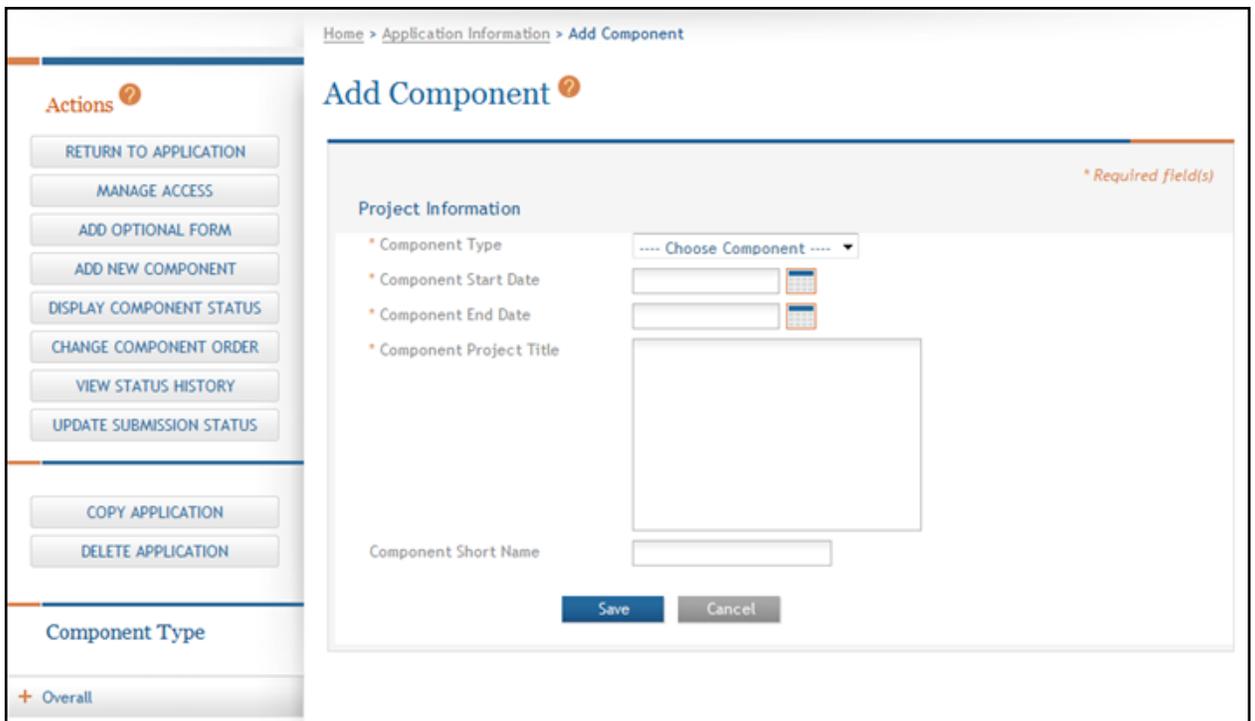


8. Select the **Save** button to add the component to the application and display the forms associated with the component type selected.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button cancels the action without saving any information.

---



The *Component Information* page displays the **Component Information** (as well as **Application Information**) as read-only with the status of the component as *Work in Progress*. Tabs across the top of the page provide access to the applicable component forms.

**Tip:** Check the Funding Opportunity Announcement text for component-specific instructions for preparing additional components.

---

After adding the component you have the ability to access:

[Update Component Forms](#)

[Manage Access](#)

[Add New Component](#)

[View Status History](#)

[Add Optional Form](#)

[Preview Current Component](#)

[Update Component Status](#)

### 3.6.3 Component Information

The Component Information page is the ASSIST landing page for a specific component of a multi-project application. This page is the first page seen when selecting a component from the **Component Type** navigation panel. This page is also displayed when the **Summary** tab is selected for a component. The *Component Information* page includes two sections: **Component Information** and **Application Information**.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Component Information

## Core

**Actions** ?

- RETURN TO APPLICATION
- MANAGE ACCESS
- ADD OPTIONAL FORM
- ADD NEW COMPONENT
- DISPLAY COMPONENT STATUS
- CHANGE COMPONENT ORDER
- PREVIEW CURRENT COMPONENT
- VALIDATE COMPONENT
- VIEW STATUS HISTORY
- UPDATE COMPONENT STATUS

---

- DELETE COMPONENT
- COPY APPLICATION
- DELETE APPLICATION

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
R&R Subaward Budget
Research Plan

### Component Information

Component Identifier:	949-Core
Component Short Name:	Sample Short Name <a href="#">(Update Short Name)</a>
Component Type:	Core
Component Title:	Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche
Component Project Lead(s):	AUSTEN, JANE
Organization:	Sample Organization
Status:	Work in Progress
Status Date:	2013-03-29 09:39:17.000 AM EDT

### Application Information

Application ID:	759
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Project Title:	Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health
PD/PI Name:	DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Status:	Work in Progress
Status Date:	2012-11-05 03:14:53.000 PM EST

**Component Type**

- + Overall
- Core
- 949-Core (Sample Short Name)
- 662-Core (Another Sample Name)
- 705-Core
- 299-Core
- 600-Core
- 214-Core (Short Name)

### 3.6.3.1 Component Information Section

The **Component Information** section reflects the information entered when the component of a multi-project application was added to the application and is read-only. The information includes the following:

- **Component Identifier**

Unique, system-generated number assigned to the component in ASSIST.

- **Component Short Name** (not for Overall components)  
The short name entered at the time the component was added. Select the **Update Short Name** link in this field to change the short name for this component.
- **Component Type**  
The type (e.g., Core) selected from the list of component types when the component was added to the application.
- **Component Title**  
The title given to the component when added to the application.
- **Component Project Lead**  
The component lead(s) as entered on the **Sr/Key Person Profile** tab for the component.
- **Organization**  
The organization name as added in the **R&R Cover** tab for the component.
- **Status**  
The current status (e.g., Work in Progress, Complete) for the component.

---

*Tip:* Hover over the status with your mouse for a short description of the status.

---

- **Status Date**  
The date and time of the last status change for the component.

### **3.6.3.2 Application Information Section**

The **Application Information** section reflects the information entered during the initiation process and is read-only.

- **Application ID**  
Unique, system-generated number assigned to the application in ASSIST.
- **FOA Number**  
The Funding Opportunity Announcement number associated with the application.
- **Project Title**  
Title of the application/project as entered by the person who initiated the application.
- **PD/PI Name**  
Contact PI for the entire application.
- **Organization**  
The lead applicant organization name of the submitting institution.
- **Status**  
The current status of the entire application.

---

*Tip:* Hover over the status with your mouse for a short description of the status.

---

- **Status Date**

The date and time of the last status update.

### **3.6.3.3 Delete a Component**

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

If you are the Signing Official, Administrative Official, or the PI of the lead organization -and/or- you have Entire Application Editor privilege, you have access to the Delete Component feature in ASSIST. The Delete Component features allows you to permanently delete individual components of any status from the application.

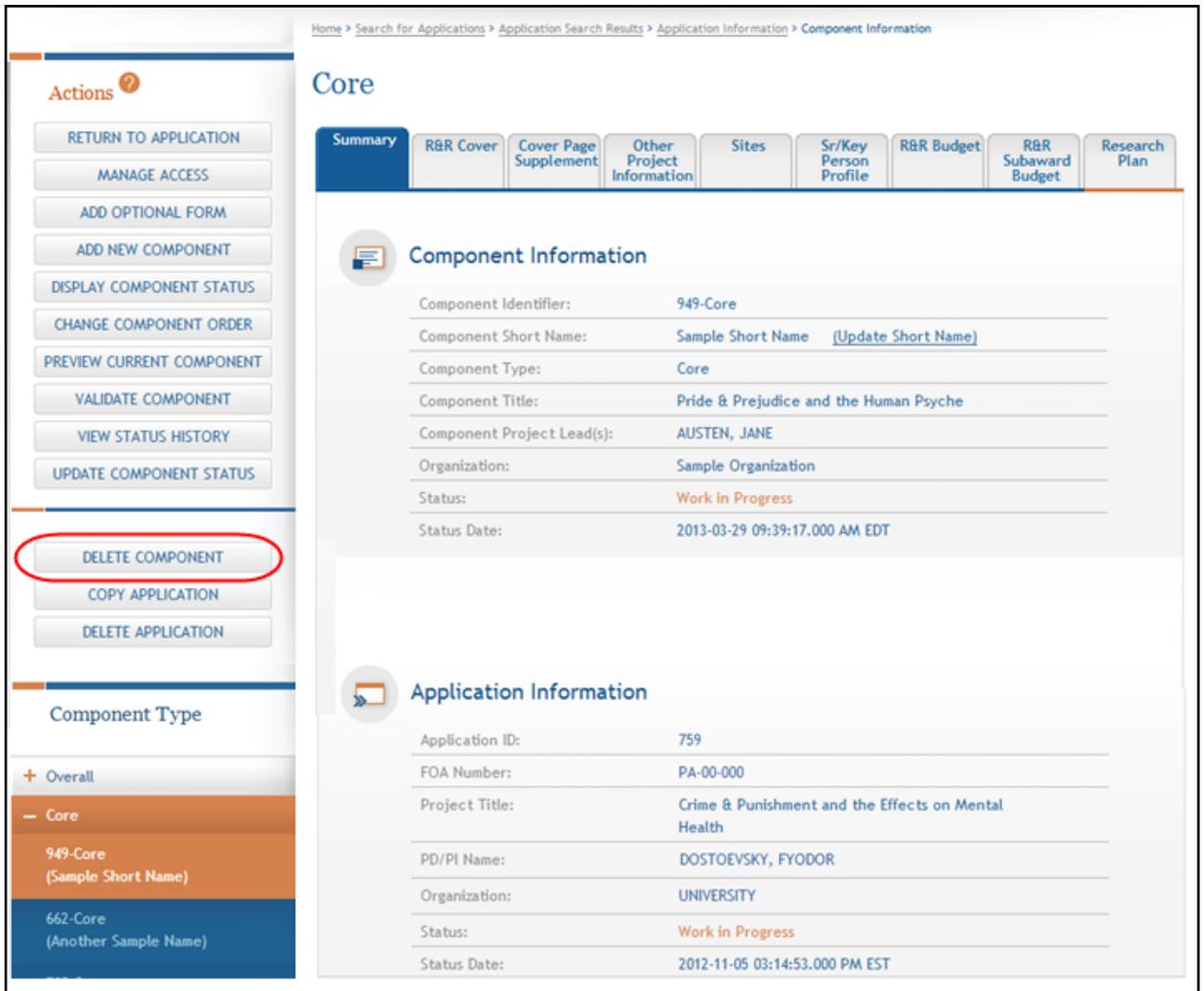
**IMPORTANT:** Deleting components is a permanent action. Once deleted, a component cannot be accessed, retrieved, or viewed. There is no way to recover the component.

**NOTE:** ASSIST also has a Delete Application feature for deleting an entire application. Individual components do not need to be deleted first when deleting the entire application. Refer to the topic titled [Delete the Application](#) for steps on deleting entire applications.

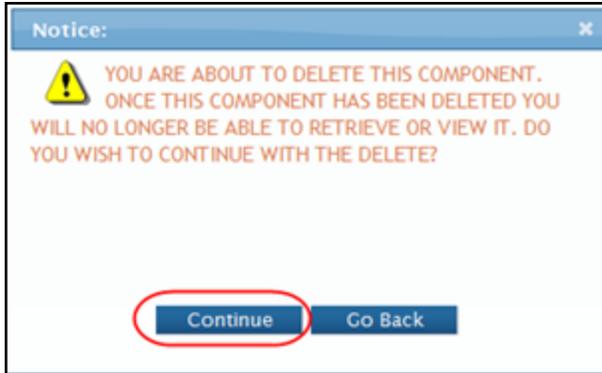
---

To delete a component:

1. Open the *Summary* tab of the component you wish to delete.
2. From the Actions panel, select the Delete Component button.



A confirmation message displays as follows: You are about to delete this component. Once this component has been deleted you will no longer be able to retrieve or view it. Do you wish to continue with the delete?



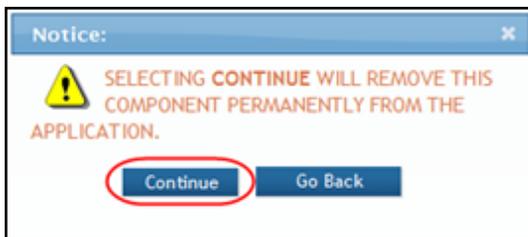
3. Select the appropriate action:

You may cancel the action at this point by selecting the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

–OR–

**To continue with the deletion, select the Continue button.**

Upon continuing, a second confirmation displays as follows: *Selecting Continue will remove this component permanently from the application.*



4. This warning provides a final means of aborting the deletion. Carefully select the appropriate action:

To stop the deletion process, select the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

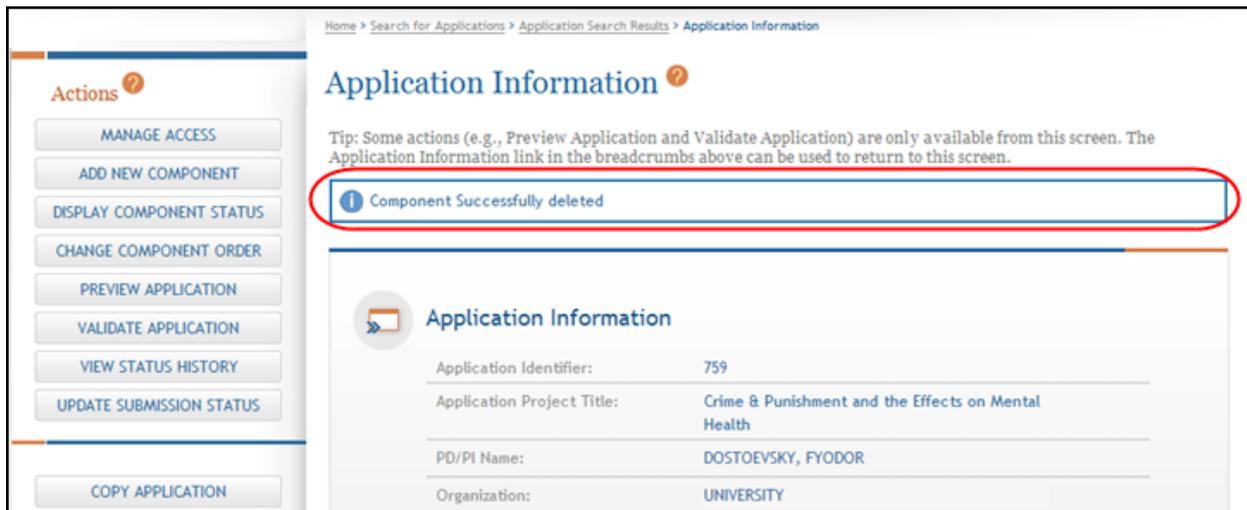
–OR–

**To confirm the action and permanently delete the component from the application, select the Continue button. Remember that this action is irreversible. Once the component is deleted, you cannot retrieve it.**

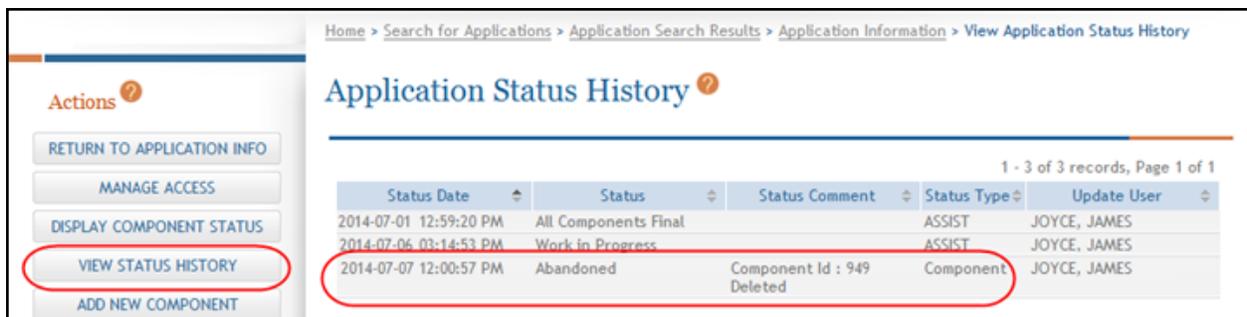
**NOTE:** You cannot delete a component if one or more of its forms are locked by yourself or another ASSIST user. If a form is locked, you will see the following error on your screen after continuing from the second confirmation screen:

*The component cannot be deleted as the following form(s) are currently locked by <User ID> in: <application ID>: <locked form>*

The Application Information screen displays with the message Component successfully deleted. You will also notice that the component has been removed from the left-side panel of Component Types.



When a component is deleted from an application, the Application Status History reflects this action. The **Status** in the history show as *Abandoned*. The **Status Comment** will indicate that the component was deleted by displaying the following *Component ID: <ID number> Deleted*, along with the name of the ASSIST user who performed the deletion.



See Also

- [Updating the Component Short Name](#)
- [Application Information](#)

#### **3.6.3.4 Updating the Component Short Name**

The **Component Short Name** is an optional field which can be entered when a component is added to an application. The short name provides an alternative means for identifying the component in case the system-generated component identifier is not known. The short name is provided as a convenience and is used only in ASSIST. The **Component Short Name** field also can be entered for the first time or updated from the *Component Information* page.

To update the component short name:

1. Access the Component Information page by selecting the Summary tab for the component or by selecting the component from the Component Type navigational panel.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Component Information

## Core

Summary | R&R Cover | Cover Page Supplement | Other Project Information | Sites | Sr/Key Person Profile | R&R Budget | R&R Subaward Budget | Research Plan

### Component Information

Component Identifier:	949-Core
Component Short Name:	Sample Short Name <a href="#">(Update Short Name)</a>
Component Type:	Core
Component Title:	Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche
Component Project Lead(s):	AUSTEN, JANE
Organization:	Sample Organization
Status:	Work in Progress
Status Date:	2013-03-29 09:39:17.000 AM EDT

### Application Information

Application ID:	759
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Project Title:	Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health
PD/PI Name:	DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Status:	Work in Progress
Status Date:	2012-11-05 03:14:53.000 PM EST

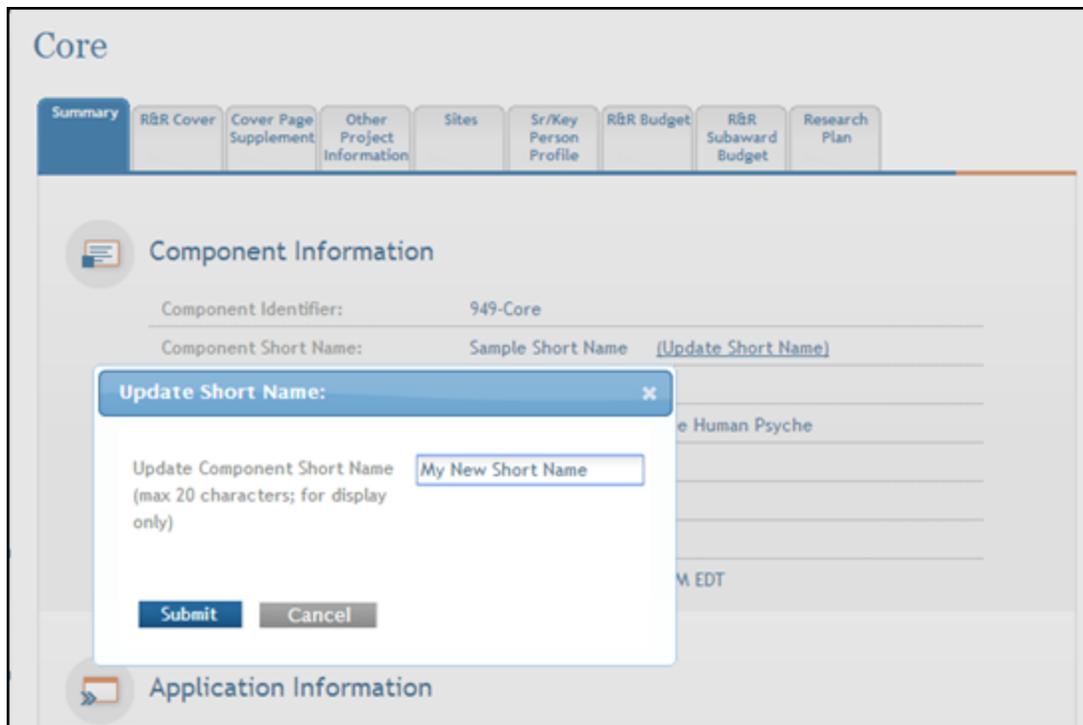
**Actions**

- RETURN TO APPLICATION
- MANAGE ACCESS
- ADD OPTIONAL FORM
- ADD NEW COMPONENT
- DISPLAY COMPONENT STATUS
- CHANGE COMPONENT ORDER
- PREVIEW CURRENT COMPONENT
- VALIDATE COMPONENT
- VIEW STATUS HISTORY
- UPDATE COMPONENT STATUS
- DELETE COMPONENT
- COPY APPLICATION
- DELETE APPLICATION

**Component Type**

- Overall
- Core
  - 949-Core (Sample Short Name)
  - 662-Core (Another Sample Name)
  - 705-Core
  - 299-Core
  - 600-Core
  - 214-Core (Short Name)

2. Click the **Update Short Name** link located in the **Component Short Name** field.
3. From the Update Short Name pop-up window, enter a new name 20 characters or less. The name must be unique, not used as the short name of another component on the application.



The screenshot displays the 'Core' application interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'Summary', 'R&R Cover', 'Cover Page Supplement', 'Other Project Information', 'Sites', 'Sr/Key Person Profile', 'R&R Budget', 'R&R Subaward Budget', and 'Research Plan'. The main content area is titled 'Component Information' and shows the following details:

- Component Identifier: 949-Core
- Component Short Name: Sample Short Name (Update Short Name)

An 'Update Short Name:' modal dialog is open, featuring a text input field containing 'My New Short Name'. The dialog includes a 'Submit' button and a 'Cancel' button. Below the dialog, the 'Application Information' section is partially visible, showing the text 'e Human Psyche' and 'M EDT'.

4. Select the **Submit** button.

The *Component Information* updates with the new component short name.

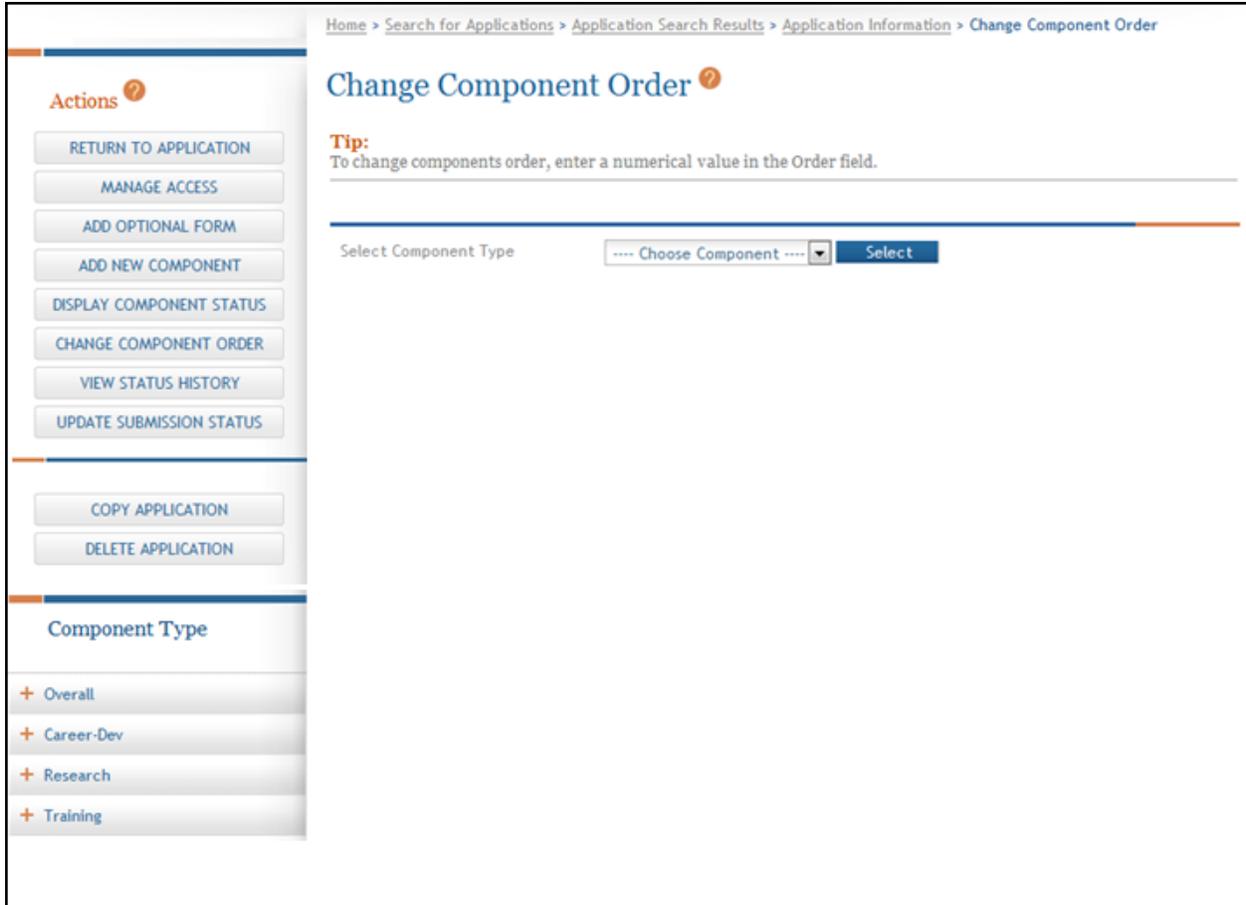
See Also

- [Component Information](#)

### 3.6.4 Change Component Order

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

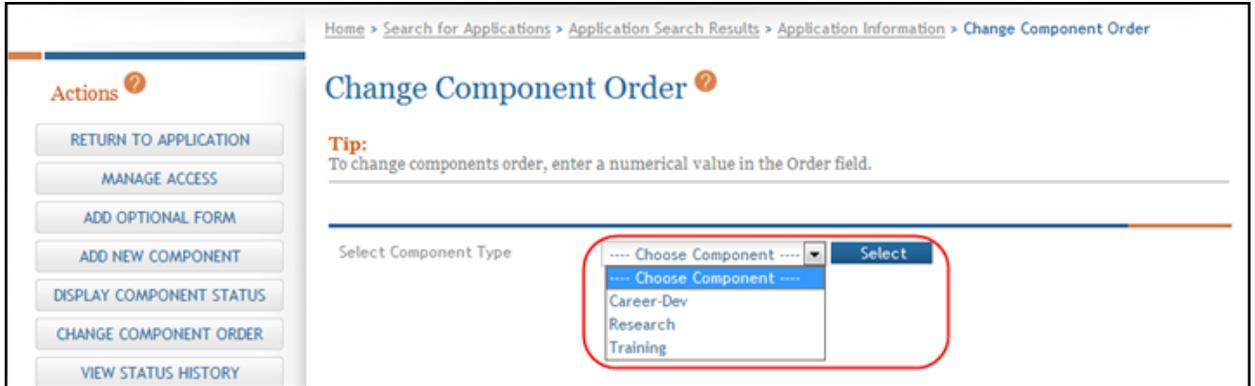
The Change Component Order screen is used to set the order in which your components appear in the submitted application (i.e., the PDF version) for each particular component type. For example, if your application contains four components of the component type *Research*, you can re-arrange those four components into any order you wish. The component order can be changed for components in the status of *Work in Progress*, *Complete*, or *Final*.



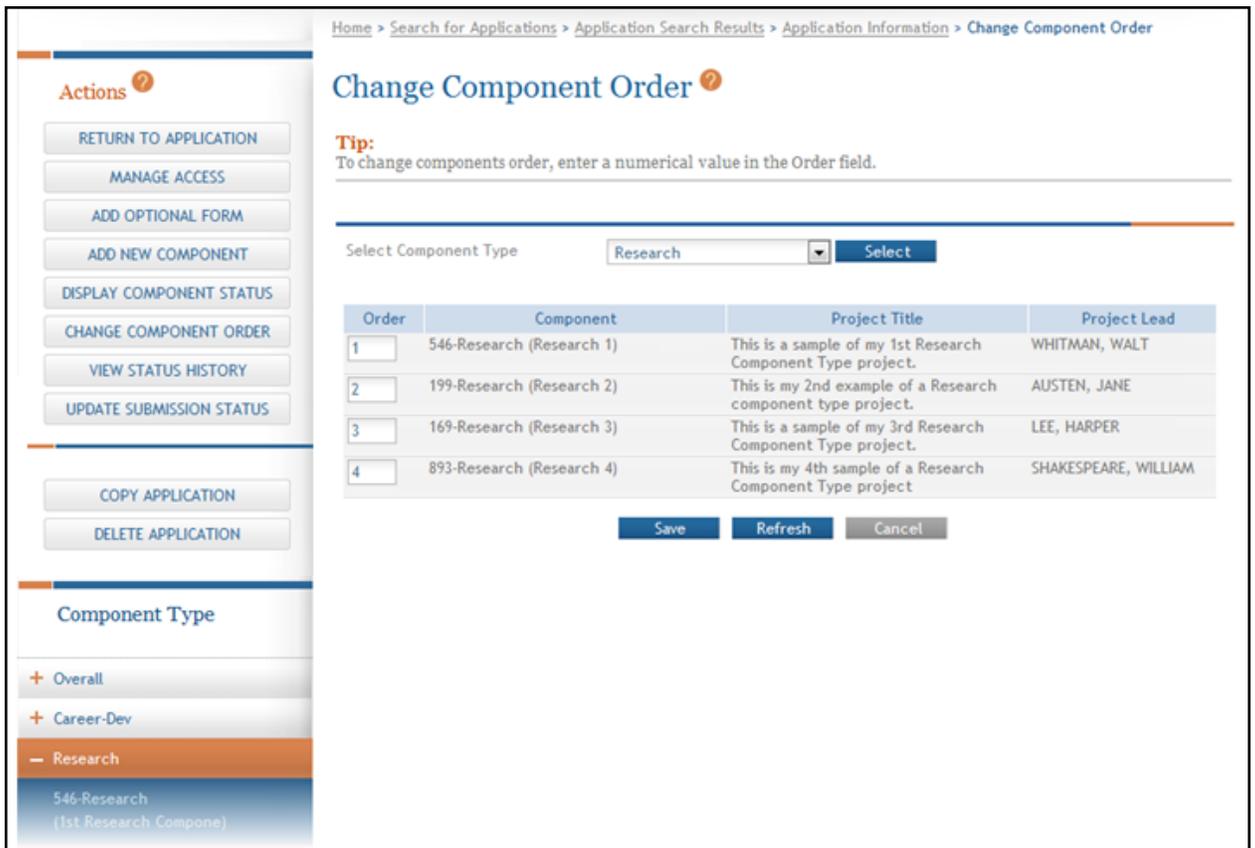
**NOTE:** Although components *within* a particular component type can be re-ordered, you cannot re-arrange the order of component types.

Access the *Change Component Order* screen by selecting the **Change Component Order** button on the **Actions** panel. Once the screen is opened, follow the steps below to update the order of components of a particular component type:

1. Select a component type from the Select Component Type drop-down list and click the Select button. The component types displayed in the list depend on your application's FOA.



The screen updates to display the current Order, Component, Project Title, and Project Lead for each component of the selected component type. Components display in the order in which they were added to the application until they are re-ordered using this feature. Once components have been re-ordered, they will display in the current (i.e., updated) order.



- Use the text box in the Order column for each component being re-ordered to enter an order value. Make sure to enter a unique value in each **Order** field. You will receive an error if you attempt to save the order of components with duplicate order values.

You may use decimal numbers (up to 2 places) and negative numbers to avoid re-numbering every component. For example, to re-order a particular component to appear between the first and second components, enter that component **Order** as *1.5*.

After updating the values, you can use the **Refresh** button to display the components in the updated order. Refreshing the displayed order does not save the order and you can always use the **Cancel** button to abort the action, even after refreshing the screen.

**Change Component Order** ?

**Tip:**  
To change components order, enter a numerical value in the Order field.

Select Component Type:

Order	Component	Project Title	Project Lead
<input type="text" value="1"/>	546-Research (Research 1)	This is a sample of my 1st Research Component Type project.	WHITMAN, WALT
<input type="text" value="2"/>	199-Research (Research 2)	This is my 2nd example of a Research component type project.	AUSTEN, JANE
<input type="text" value="1.5"/>	169-Research (Research 3)	This is a sample of my 3rd Research Component Type project.	LEE, HARPER
<input type="text" value="4"/>	893-Research (Research 4)	This is my 4th sample of a Research Component Type project	SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM

- When satisfied with the component order, select the Save button to save your results and return to the Application Information screen.

## Change Component Order ?

**Tip:**  
To change components order, enter a numerical value in the Order field.

---

Select Component Type

Order	Component	Project Title	Project Lead
<input type="text" value="1"/>	546-Research (Research 1)	This is a sample of my 1st Research Component Type project.	WHITMAN, WALT
<input type="text" value="2"/>	169-Research (Research 3)	This is a sample of my 3rd Research Component Type project.	AUSTEN, JANE
<input type="text" value="3"/>	199-Research (Research 2)	This is my 2nd example of a Research component type project.	LEE, HARPER
<input type="text" value="4"/>	893-Research (Research 4)	This is my 4th sample of a Research Component Type project	SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM

You can see your changes reflected in the Component Type panel.

Component Type

- + Overall
- + Green Box
- Research
  - 546-Research (Research 1)
  - 169-Research (Research 3)
  - 199-Research (Research 2)
  - 893-Research (Research 4)
- + Training

See Also

- [Actions](#)
- [Application Information](#)
- [Component Information](#)

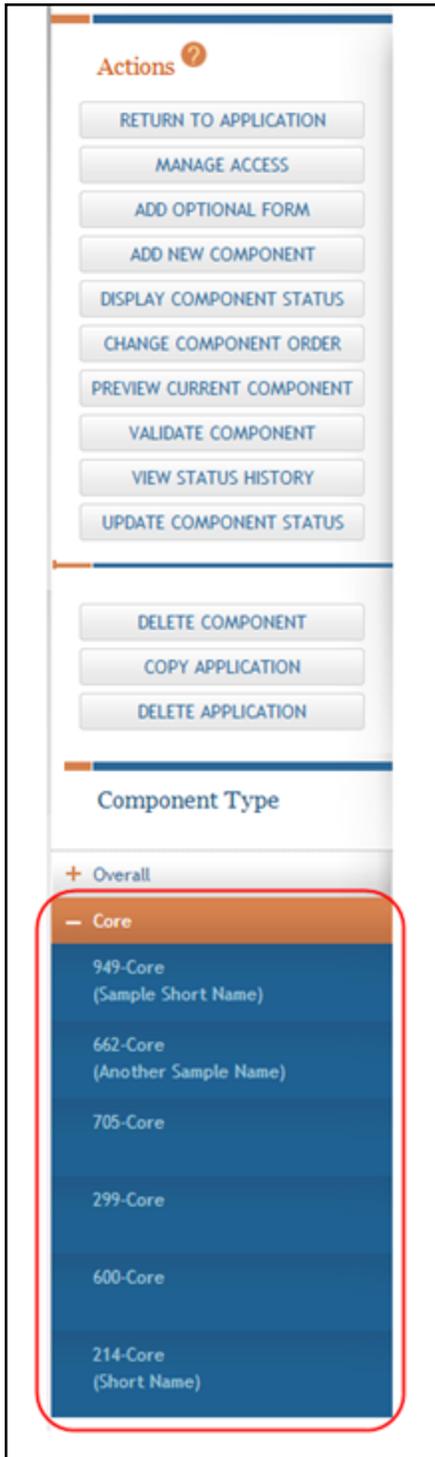
### 3.6.5 Edit Additional Component Type Forms

The forms of the component may be edited when the status is *Work in Progress*. The following lists the basic steps for navigating and enabling forms for editing.

To edit component forms:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page expand the appropriate component from the **Component Type** section.
3. Expand the component type to display the components.

4. Select the appropriate component.



The Component Information page displays for the selected component.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Component Information

## Core

**Actions** ?

RETURN TO APPLICATION

MANAGE ACCESS

ADD OPTIONAL FORM

ADD NEW COMPONENT

DISPLAY COMPONENT STATUS

CHANGE COMPONENT ORDER

PREVIEW CURRENT COMPONENT

VALIDATE COMPONENT

VIEW STATUS HISTORY

UPDATE COMPONENT STATUS

---

DELETE COMPONENT

COPY APPLICATION

DELETE APPLICATION

**Summary** | R&R Cover | Cover Page Supplement | Other Project Information | Sites | Sr/Key Person Profile | R&R Budget | R&R Subaward Budget | Research Plan

**Component Information**

Component Identifier: 949-Core

Component Short Name: Sample Short Name [\(Update Short Name\)](#)

Component Type: Core

Component Title: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche

Component Project Lead(s): AUSTEN, JANE

Organization: Sample Organization

Status: Work in Progress

Status Date: 2013-03-29 09:39:17.000 AM EDT

**Application Information**

Application ID: 759

FOA Number: PA-00-000

Project Title: Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health

PD/PI Name: DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR

Organization: UNIVERSITY

Status: Work in Progress

Status Date: 2012-11-05 03:14:53.000 PM EST

**Component Type**

+ Overall

- Core

- 949-Core (Sample Short Name)
- 662-Core (Another Sample Name)
- 705-Core
- 299-Core
- 600-Core
- 214-Core (Short Name)

5. Select the tab for the appropriate form.
6. Select the **Edit** button at the top of the form to open the fields for editing. Selecting this button reserves the form, enables it for editing, and prevents others from editing it simultaneously.
7. For forms with grouped sections, all editable data fields are expanded by default as shown by the selected **Expand All** checkbox. Unselect the checkbox to collapse the fields on the form.

---

**NOTE:** Individual fields can be expanded (when applicable) by selecting the down arrow on the right side of the field and collapsed by selecting the up arrow.

---

8. Complete the forms as necessary, paying attention to the validation warnings. These validations exist to ensure that the proper and required information is entered correctly. [Refer to the help topic titled *Form and Field Level Validations*](#) for more information.

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate Application Guide.

<https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>

For system help with entering data into form fields, refer to the specific form help topic located in [Overall Component Forms](#) and/or [Other Components](#) section of the online help or User Guide.

9. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button
  - c. *For multi-page forms only:* To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button. The **Save and Add** button is not available on all forms.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

10. Navigate to the other forms by selecting the corresponding tabs.
11. *When unsaved data exists:* When navigating from tab to tab without saving the data, a warning message displays as follows:

*Exiting without saving will result in losing the data entered. Do you wish to save before exiting?*

[Return to the form to save the data.](#)

**-OR-**

[Continue to next form without saving.](#)

For security reasons, ASSIST employs a session time-out feature which logs you out of ASSIST when the system determines that there has been no activity for a specific amount of time.

Before doing so, ASSIST displays a warning message indicating the remaining amount of time until the automatic logout occurs. To prevent the automatic time-out, select the **Continue Working** button from the warning screen.

## 4 Forms Data Entry

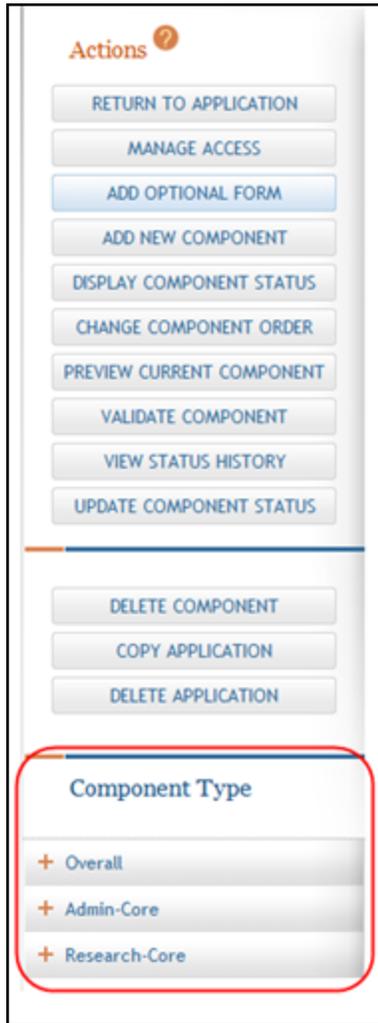
---

The forms of an application can be edited when the status of the application (or of a multi-project component) is *Work in Progress*. This topic lists the basic steps for navigating and enabling forms for editing. Before starting to enter data on a form, be prepared to enter data marked with an asterisk (*) as these data elements are required to save the form.

To edit application forms:

1. Select the **Return to Application** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. If you are working on a single-project application, refer to Step 3. For multi-project applications:
  - a. From the Application Information screen expand and select the appropriate component from the Component Type section. After being selected, the component

will display on the *Component Information* screen.



3. Select the tab for the appropriate form.



4. Select the **Edit** button at the top of the form to open the fields for editing. Selecting this button reserves the form, enables it for editing, and prevents others from editing it simultaneously.

5. For forms with grouped sections, all editable data fields are expanded by default, as shown by the selected **Expand All** check box. Unselect the check box to collapse the fields on the form.

---

**NOTE:** Individual fields can be expanded (when applicable) by selecting the down arrow on the right side of the field and collapsed by selecting the up arrow.

---

6. Complete the forms as necessary, paying attention to the validation warnings. These validations exist to ensure that the proper and required information is entered correctly. [Refer to the help topic titled *Form and Field Level Validations*](#) for more information.

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate Application Guide.

<https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>

7. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. *For multi-page forms only:* To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button. The **Save and Add** button is not available on all forms.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

8. Navigate to and complete the other forms by selecting the corresponding tabs and following the same steps.
9. *When unsaved data exists:* When navigating from tab to tab without saving the data, a warning message displays as follows:

*Exiting without saving will result in losing the data entered. Do you wish to save before exiting?*

**Return to the form to save the data.**

- a. Select the **Go Back** button to return to the unsaved form.
- b. Select the button for a save option at the bottom of the form.
- c. Navigate to the next form again.

**-OR-**

**Continue to next form without saving.**

- a. Select the **Continue** button to move to the selected form without saving the changes entered onto the current form.
- b. Complete the new form as appropriate.
- c. Repeat steps for navigating to other forms.

For security reasons, ASSIST employs a session time-out feature which logs you out of ASSIST when the system determines that there has been no activity for a specific amount of time. Before doing so, ASSIST displays a warning message indicating the remaining amount of time until the automatic logout occurs. To prevent the automatic time-out, select the **Continue Working** button from the warning screen.

## 4.1 Human Subjects & Clinical Trials Information Form

### 4.1.1 Research & Related Other Project Information and the New Form

This page walks you through the *PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information* form, which consolidates human subjects, inclusion enrollment and clinical trial information previously collected across multiple agency forms.

The human subjects section of the *Research & Related Other Product Information* form will need to be completed before opening the *Human Subjects and Clinical Trials* form. The first few answers in the *R&R Other Product Information* form will populate the first three questions in the *Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information* form.

The screenshot displays the 'Research & Related Other Project Information' form in the ASSIST system. The 'Other Project Information' tab is active. The form includes a navigation bar with tabs for Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, R&R Budget, Research Plan, and Human Subjects and Clinical Trials. The main content area shows the title 'Research & Related Other Project Information' and 'R&R OtherProjectInfo v1.3'. It features an 'Edit' button and a list of questions: '1. * Are Human Subjects Involved' (Yes/No), '1.a If YES to Human Subjects' (Is the project exempt from Federal regulations? Yes/No), and 'If yes, check the appropriate exemption number.' (checkboxes 1-6). Other fields include 'If no, is the IRB review Pending?' (Yes/No), 'IRB Approval Date' (09/28/2017), and 'Human Subjects Assurance Number'.

The top of the *Human Subjects & Clinical Trials* form has reminders to complete the *R&R Other Project Information* form first.

* Applicants must complete the human subjects questions on the R&R Other Project Information form prior to completing this form (N)

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement * Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget Research Plan Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0002  
PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information v1.0 ? Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit View Burden Statement * Required field(s)

* Please complete the human subjects section of the Research & Related Other Project Information form prior to completing this form.

The *Summary* page will be the first page of the *Human Subjects and Clinical Trials* form. This is where you will see the pre-populated answers from the *R&R Other Project Information* form regarding Human Subjects. Those pre-populated answers will determine the content and mandatory actions in the next section of the form.

*If Human Subjects are not involved*, complete the section entitled *If No to Human Subjects*.

Applicants must complete the human subjects questions on the R&R Other Project Information form prior to completing this form (N)

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget Research Plan **Human Subjects and Clinical Trials**

**PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information** OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0002  
 PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information v1.0 ? Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit View Burden Statement * Required field(s)

Please complete the human subjects section of the Research & Related Other Project Information form prior to completing this form.

The following items are taken from the Research & Related Other Project Information form and displayed here for your reference. Any changes to these fields must be made on the Research & Related Other Project Information form and may impact the data items you are required to complete on this form.

Are Human Subjects Involved?  Yes  No

Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations?  Yes  No

Exemption number:  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

**If No to Human Subjects**

Does the proposed research involve human specimens and/or data?  
 Yes  No

If Yes, provide an explanation of why the application does not involve human subjects research

Other Requested Information [View Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

- In the *If No to Human Subjects* section, select "No" if the research *does not* involve human specimens and/or data. However, if specimens and/or data *are* involved, select "Yes" and provide an explanation as to why this study does not involve human subjects research.

***If Human Subjects are involved***, add a Study Record or Delayed Onset Study for each proposed Human Subjects study and any *Other Requested Information* indicated in the FOA.

Applicants must complete the human subjects questions on the R&R Other Project Information form prior to completing this form (N)

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget Research Plan **Human Subjects and Clinical Trials**

### PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information

OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0002  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2010

#### PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information v1.0 ?

Edit **View Burden Statement** * Required field(s)

Please complete the human subjects section of the Research & Related Other Project Information form prior to completing this form.

The following items are taken from the Research & Related Other Project Information form and displayed here for your reference. Any changes to these fields must be made on the Research & Related Other Project Information form and may impact the data items you are required to complete on this form.

**Are Human Subjects Involved?**  Yes  No

Is the Project Exempt from Federal regulations?  Yes  No

Exemption number:  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

**If Yes to Human Subjects**  
Add a record for each proposed Human Subject Study by selecting 'Add New Study'.  
In some cases a study cannot have defined plans for human subject involvement per agency policies on Delayed Onset Studies. In these cases, select 'Add New Delayed Onset Study' to provide the study name and justification for omission of human subjects study information.

Other Requested Information  **Add Attachment** Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Study Record(s)**  
Attach human subject study records using unique filenames.

**Add New Study** **Download Study** **Upload Study**

Entry #	Study Title	Clinical Trial?	Action
1	TEST for Documentation 1	Yes	<b>Edit</b> <b>View</b>

**Delayed Onset Study(ies)**  
**Add New Delayed Onset Study**

Study ID	Study Title	Anticipated Clinical Trial?	Justification	Last Submission Date	Delete on save	Add/Update Attachment	View Attachment	Action
*	Added new delayed on	* <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	ASSIST_CT_DOnsetStudy12.pdf		<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Update</b>	<b>View</b>	<b>Convert</b>

**Save and Keep Lock** **Save and Release Lock** **Cancel and Release Lock** **Remove Form**

- An additional functionality available in ASSIST is to download a study to your local environment to provide to other collaborators to complete and then the completed study can

be uploaded. The buttons for these functions are to the right of the **Add New Study** button.

- For *Other Requested Information* follow instructions in the funding opportunity (FOA) regarding the inclusion of other information or attachments. Additionally, for multi-core applications that share studies, use this area in the affected cores to reference the study in the Overall core. Studies must only be added once for each application regardless of how many times they are used by other cores.

---

**NOTE:** With regard to Project Exemptions from Federal regulations, those applicable to NIH are 1, 2, and 4. See this [NIH infographic](#) for more detail. A summary is listed below.

* **Exemption 1** - research conducted in an educational setting involving normal education practices.

* **Exemption 2** - research using educational tests, surveys, interviews, or observations of public behavior unless identifiable and pose risks. (not collecting sensitive information)

* **Exemption 4** - research involving the collection or study of existing data or specimens if publicly available or information recorded such that subjects cannot be identified.

---

- If the funding opportunity (FOA) requires it, supply *Other Requested Information* as specified.
- For *Other Requested Information* follow instructions in the funding opportunity (FOA) regarding the inclusion of other information or attachments. Additionally, for multi-core applications that share studies, use this area in the affected cores to reference the study in the Overall core.
- Add one or more *Study Records* or *Delayed Onset Studies*. All study titles must be unique to your organization. For multi-component applications with shared protocols, the study should be included in the *Overall* and the study referred to using this box.

---

**NOTE:** A Delayed Onset Study, marked as an anticipated clinical trial, can fulfill FOA requirements

---

- **Tip:** You will not be able to add a regular or delayed study if you answered "No" to the human subjects question in the *R&R Other Project Information* form.
- 

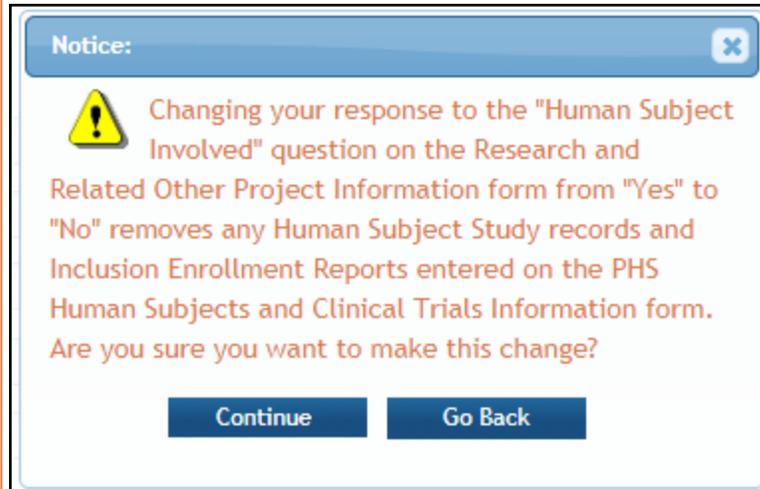
- For *Delayed Onset Studies*, provide a Justification regarding the reasons why the study cannot be described at the time of submission.

---

**Tip:** For *Delayed Onset Studies*, multiple studies may be grouped in a single record.

---

**IMPORTANT:** If you change your answer to the "Are Human Subjects Involved" question on the *R&R Other Project Information Form* after you have started entering information into the *PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form*, your data in the *PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information form* may be lost. A warning pop-up will display:



## 4.1.2 Study Record

### 4.1.2.1 The Study Record consists of five sections:

- **Section 1 - Basic Information:** Title, exemptions, and Clinical Trial information
- **Section 2 - Study Population Characteristics:** Focus, Demographics, IERs, etc.
- **Section 3 - Protection and Monitoring Plans:** Information regarding PHS issues, data and safety monitoring, and team structure.
- **Section 4 - Protocol Synopsis:** Study design, purpose, interventions, metric parameters, etc.
- **Section 5 - Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments:** Area used for any additional attachments that do not fit the other sections.

At the bottom of the Study Record are buttons to

- **Save** your changes and to **keep the form locked** for further changes
- **Save** your changes and to **release the form** to be edited by others
- Or to **cancel any changes** made and to **release the form** to be edited by others.



## 4.1.3 Study Record - Section 1

### 4.1.3.1 Basic Information

Section 1 includes basic information and must be completed for all human study records, both those with or without clinical trials.

**PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information - Study Record 1** OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0002  
**PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information v1.0** ? Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit  Expand All * Required field(s)

**SECTION 1 - BASIC INFORMATION**

* 1.1. Study Title (each study title must be unique)

* 1.2. Is this Study Exempt from Federal Regulations?  Yes  No

1.3. Exemption Number  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

* 1.4. Clinical Trial Questionnaire  
 If the answers to all four questions below are yes, this study meets the definition of a Clinical Trial.

1.4.a. Does the study involve human participants?  Yes  No

1.4.b. Are the participants prospectively assigned to an intervention?  Yes  No

1.4.c. Is the study designed to evaluate the effect of the intervention on the participants?  Yes  No

1.4.d. Is the effect that will be evaluated a health-related biomedical or behavioral outcome?  Yes  No

1.5. Provide the ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier (e.g., NCT87654321) for this trial, if applicable  
 Click the Populate button to retrieve data from ClinicalTrials.gov registration once Identifier is entered.

This section includes:

- A **Study Title** up to 600 characters, which must be unique within your organization.
- Exemption question. This is a required question and is system enforced.
- Exemption code information. Where the exemption code information provided on the *Other Project Information* form was for the application as a whole, this field asks about exemption code information at the study level.
- A clinical trial questionnaire. If you answer “Yes” to all four questions, the study will be considered a clinical trial requiring you to provide trial-specific data on the form. Refer to more comprehensive instructions in the How to Apply guides located here; <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>.
- A ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier (NCT number) if available. To populate information from a trial registered at ClinicalTrials.gov, enter the NCT number in the specified format and select

the **Populate** button. This feature will do a best effort copy of form field data as well as attachments. When the copy is done, you should check the form for completeness.

---

**NOTE:** The *Human Subjects and Clinical Trials* forms in ASSIST and the ClinicalTrials.gov forms have many fields in common. Collecting the NCT number in ASSIST positions us for a future exchange data with ClinicalTrials.gov to reduce data entry and provide more consistent information between systems.

---

#### **4.1.4 Study Record - Section 2**

##### **4.1.4.1 Study Population Characteristics**

Section 2 is used to capture conditions and eligibility criteria as well as demographic information.

This section is required for all human subject studies, unless exemption 4 applies.

For Conditions or Focus of Study, up to 20 conditions or areas of focus may be entered at a 255 character limit per condition or area of focus.

SECTION 2 - STUDY POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS ▲

2.1. Conditions or Focus of Study
Action

Nothing found to display

**Add New Condition**

2.2. Eligibility Criteria

Enter up to 15000 characters

Characters Remaining: 15000

2.3. Age Limits

Minimum Age    Maximum Age

2.4. Inclusion of Women, Minorities, and Children

**Add Attachment** Delete Attachment View Attachment

2.5. Recruitment and Retention Plan

**Add Attachment** Delete Attachment View Attachment

2.6. Recruitment Status

2.7. Study Timeline

**Add Attachment** Delete Attachment View Attachment

2.8. Enrollment of First Subject

Inclusion Enrollment Report(s)

**Add New Inclusion Enrollment Report**

Entry #	Enrollment Location Type	Enrollment Location	Action
Nothing found to display.			

The last item in this section is for inclusion reporting. When the **Add New Inclusion Enrollment Report** button is clicked, the intake form for the inclusion enrollment report will open. See the [IER page](#) for more detail.

### 4.1.5 Study Record - Section 3

#### 4.1.5.1 Protection and Monitoring Plans

Section 3 is the *Protection and Monitoring Plans* section.

It includes the *Protection of Human Subjects* attachment previously found on the *Research Plan* and other agency-specific forms. It is important to read through the application guide instructions for this attachment, since some of the information previously collected here is now collected on other named fields in the form.

All human subjects studies must provide a *Protection of Human Subjects* attachment and answer the question regarding multi-site studies. If applicants propose a multi-site study that will use the same protocol to conduct non-exempt *Human Subject* research at more than one domestic site, they need to attach your plan describing how they will comply with the NIH policy on the use of single-IRB for multi-site research.

The remaining fields in this section – the *Data and Safety Monitoring Plan* attachment, question about the use of a Data Safety Monitoring Board, and the *Overall Structure of the Study Team* attachment – only apply to studies involving clinical trials, though other studies can include them if needed.

#### 4.1.6 Study Record - Section 4

##### 4.1.6.1 Protocol Synopsis

Section 4 is the Protocol Synopsis and is only required for study records involving independent clinical trials.

**SECTION 4 - PROTOCOL SYNOPSIS**

4.1. Brief Summary  Enter up to 5000 Characters  
Characters Remaining: 5000

4.2. Study Design

4.2.a. Narrative Study Description  Enter up to 32000 Characters  
Characters Remaining: 32000

4.2.b. Primary Purpose  ▼

4.2.c. Interventions

Intervention Type	Name	Description	Action
Nothing found to display			
<a href="#" style="background-color: #005596; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Add New Intervention</a>			

4.2.d. Study Phase  ▼

Is this an NIH-defined Phase III clinical trial?  Yes  No

4.2.e. Intervention Model  ▼

4.2.f. Masking  Yes  No

Participant  Care Provider  Investigator  Outcomes Assessor

4.2.g. Allocation  ▼

4.3. Outcome Measures

Type	Name	Time Frame	Brief Description	Action
Nothing found to display				
<a href="#" style="background-color: #005596; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Add New Outcome</a>				

4.4. Statistical Design and Power  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

4.5. Subject Participation Duration

4.6. Will the study use an FDA-regulated intervention?  Yes  No

4.6.a. If yes, describe the availability of Investigational Product (IP) and Investigational New Drug (IND)/Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) status

[Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

4.7. Dissemination Plan  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

The protocol synopsis includes:

- A **Brief Summary** of the objectives of the study including primary and secondary endpoints. This can be up to 5000 characters.
- **Study Design** fields related to:
  - A **Narrative Study Description**, up to 32,000 characters
  - A drop-down selection for **Primary Purpose**
  - The type, name and description for up to 20 **Interventions**
  - A drop-down selection for **Study Phase**
  - A drop-down selection for **Intervention Model**
  - Check boxes for **Masking Information**. If "Yes" is selected, at least one of the related boxes must be checked.
  - A drop-down selection for **Allocation**
- The ability to provide the name, type, time frame and description for at least one, but up to 50 **Outcome Measures**. Character limits for the *Name* and *Time Frame* are 255 characters and the limit for the *Brief Description* is 999 characters.
- A **Statistical Design and Power** attachment.
- A **Subject Participation Duration** attachment with a 255 character limit.
- A **Dissemination Plan** attachment used to describe an applicant's plan for the dissemination of NIH-funded clinical trial information and how they plan to meet the expectations of NIH's new policies including the requirement to register and report results in ClinicalTrials.gov. Usually, one plan per application is sufficient and the plan may be attached in multiple studies.

The *Description*, *Study Design*, and *Outcome Measures* fields all directly map to fields in ClinicalTrials.gov.

## 4.1.7 Study Record - Section 5

### 4.1.7.1 Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments

The final section, Section 5, is for **Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments** which is only used in clinical trial study records and only when an attachment is specifically requested in the funding opportunity announcement (FOA) to which you are applying.

If attachments are required, follow the directions in the FOA and/or contact the indicated program staff listed in the FOA for further guidance.

**SECTION 5 - OTHER CLINICAL TRIAL-RELATED ATTACHMENTS**

5.1. Other Clinical Trial-related Attachments [Add Attachment](#)

Appendix File Name	Delete on Save	Update Attachment	View Attachment
Nothing found to display.			

[Save and Keep Lock](#)
[Save and Release Lock](#)
[Save and Add](#)
[Cancel and Release Lock](#)
[Remove Study](#)

### 4.1.8 Inclusion Enrollment Report

Standalone PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report forms are no longer used. Instead, data collection for up to 20 *Inclusion Enrollment Reports* has been folded into each *Study Record*. Click on the link in Section 2 of the *Study Record* screen to initiate the *Inclusion Enrollment Report*.

**SECTION 2 - STUDY POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS**

2.1. Conditions or Focus of Study [Action](#)

Nothing found to display

[Add New Condition](#)

2.2. Eligibility Criteria

Enter up to 15000 characters

Characters Remaining: 15000

2.3. Age Limits Minimum Age    Maximum Age

2.4. Inclusion of Women, Minorities, and Children  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

2.5. Recruitment and Retention Plan  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

2.6. Recruitment Status

2.7. Study Timeline  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

2.8. Enrollment of First Subject

**Inclusion Enrollment Report(s)**

[Add New Inclusion Enrollment Report](#)

Entry #	Enrollment Location Type	Enrollment Location	Action
Nothing found to display.			

For each *Inclusion Enrollment Report*, applicants will need to indicate whether an existing dataset or resource will be used and whether the enrollment location type is domestic or foreign.

There are also a few optional fields in the report, including a text entry *Comments* section.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget Research Plan Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

Human Subjects Summary > Study Record: 1 > Inclusion Enrollment Report: 1

### Inclusion Enrollment Report 1

#### PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information ?

Edit

* 1. Using an Existing Dataset or Resource  Yes  No

* 2. Enrollment Location Type  Domestic  Foreign

3. Enrollment Country(ies)

4. Enrollment Location(s)   
Characters Remaining: 255

5. Comments   
Characters Remaining: 500

*Planned* and *Cumulative* enrollment data collection has been separated into separate tables.

**Planned**

Racial Categories	Ethnic Categories				Total
	Not Hispanic or Latino		Hispanic or Latino		
	Female	Male	Female	Male	
American Indian/Alaska Native	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
Asian	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
Black or African American	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
White	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
More than One Race	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0
<b>Total</b>	0	0	0	0	0

**Cumulative (Actual)**

Racial Categories	Ethnic Categories									Total
	Not Hispanic or Latino			Hispanic or Latino			Unknown/Not Reported Ethnicity			
	Female	Male	Unknown/Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown/Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown/Not Reported	
American Indian/Alaska Native	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Asian	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Black or African American	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
White	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
More than One Race	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Unknown or Not Reported	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
<b>Total</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Save and Add
Cancel and Release Lock
Remove Report

**4.1.8.1 Editing Inclusion counts**

There are two ways to edit the existing Inclusion Enrollment Report (IER) data for Cumulative (Actual) counts:

1. You can update the cells online in the existing report itself.
2. You can download a spreadsheet template for entering participant-level data by clicking on the 'Download Participant Level Data Template' button.
  - Fill the template out with data and then upload the spreadsheet by clicking on the 'Upload Participant Level Data Attachment' button. This uploaded data will populate the cells in the report.
  - You can click on the 'Download Current Participant Level Data' button to download the file containing the data for your own records.

|

Notes:

- If you plan to upload the data, you must use the template by selecting the **Download Participant Level Data Template**. This will be a CSV file that can be updated with new totals.
- Once the new totals have been entered into the template and the file has been saved, use the **Upload Participant Level Data Attachment** button to upload the file which will update the Cumulative counts.
- Individual-level participant data on sex/gender, race, ethnicity and age at enrollment will be required in progress reports for competitive applications submitted for due dates on or after January 25, 2019 (See NIH Guide Notice NOT-OD-18-116).

For the Planned counts, the cells must be updated online in the report itself.

|

The entire study can be previewed before submission by clicking on the **Preview Study** button on the left navigational column under Actions.

|

#### **4.1.8.2 PI and SO Actions**

If the PI is making changes:

- The PI can click the **Save and Release Lock** button to save the changes.
- The submission status changes to *Work in Progress*.
- PI changes status to *Ready for Submission*.

- Signing Official (SO) gets an email that the application is ready for submission.
- SO logs into ASSIST, finds the application and submits it.

If the SO is making changes:

- The SO can click the **Save and Keep Lock** button to save the changes.
- The submission status changes to *Work in Progress*.
- SO changes status to *Ready for Submission*.
- The *Submit* action becomes active on the Application Information page.
- SO clicks on the **Submit** button

Only the SO can submit the application to NIH. The submission sends all updated study records associated with the application to NIH at one time.

Program officials and grant specialists are notified automatically of study changes and can review those changes. Some changes may require prior approval.

## 4.1.9 Participant Level Data Collection

### 4.1.9.1 Participant Level Data rules (including Age):

1. Participant level data collection will include one or more entries with 5 fields: Race, Ethnicity, Gender, Age, and Age Unit. Data can be uploaded as a CSV file through ASSIST UI, or submitted as XML through S2S.
  - Race, Ethnicity, Sex/Gender must contain valid values per OMB standards (consistent with Grants.gov form). For S2S these should be enforced in the XML schema. - (DAT attached)
    - Race values are:
      - American Indian
      - Asian
      - Black
      - Hawaiian
      - More than one race
      - Unknown
      - White
2. Age must be a whole number between 0 and 9999 (four digits). Valid Age Units are Minutes, Hours, Days, Weeks, Months, Years, Ninety Plus, and Unknown. If the Age Units are any value other than Ninety Plus or Unknown, an Age number is required. If Ninety Plus or Unknown is specified as the Age Unit, the Age number must be blank.

## 4.2 Non-Research Forms

Applications for non-research funding opportunities may require additional forms or the existing forms may be used differently. This section details the forms and processes used for each in conjunction with non-research applications.

### 4.2.1 SF424 (Application for Federal Assistance)

This form must be completed by applicants for all non-research grants.

This is part of the application package and is accessed from the FOA.

### 4.2.2 SF424-A (Budget Information – Non-Construction Programs)

This form is designed so that an application can be made for funds from one or more grant programs. Fill out Sections B, C, and E of the SF-424A. **It is highly recommended that you use the sample budget format in Appendix J.** This will expedite review of your application.

In preparing the budget, adhere to any existing federal grantor agency guidelines which prescribe how and whether budgeted amounts should be separately shown for different functions or activities within the program.

Instructions for the form are found here: <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>

Source: Grants.gov Application Kit Package

### 4.2.3 SF424-B (Assurances for Non-Construction)

You must read the list of assurances provided on the SAMHSA website and check the box marked 'I Agree' before signing the first page (SF-424) of the application.

The instructions for his form are found here: <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>

Source: SAMHSA Website; <https://www.samhsa.gov/grants/applying/forms-resources>

### 4.2.4 SF424-C (Budget Information for Construction Programs)

Instructions may be found here: <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.htm>

### 4.2.5 SF424-D (Assurances for Construction Programs)

Instructions are located here: <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.htm>

#### **4.2.6 HHS Checklist**

The HHS Checklist ensures that you have obtained the proper signatures, assurances, and certifications. You must complete the entire form, including the top portion (“Type of Application”) indicating if this is a new, noncompeting continuation, competing continuation, or supplemental application. The BO and PD/PI contact information (Part C), and your organization’s nonprofit status (Part D, if applicable) must be completed as well.

#### **4.2.7 Project Abstract Summary**

Your total abstract must not be longer than 30 lines. It should include the project name, population (s) to be served (demographics and clinical characteristics), strategies/interventions, project goals and measurable objectives, including the number of people to be served annually and throughout the lifetime of the project, etc. In the first five lines or less of your abstract, write a summary of your project that can be used, if your project is funded, in publications, reports to Congress, or press releases.

#### **4.2.8 Budget Narrative**

Applicants must include a detailed Budget Narrative in addition to the Budget Form SF-424A.

- In order to determine whether costs are allowable, allocable, and reasonable, please explain how each of the budgeted amounts was determined.
- Personnel - describe the role and responsibilities of each position.
- Fringe Benefits - list all components of the fringe benefit rate.
- Travel - provide (if applicable) the following information: Airfare per staff, # of staff attending ea. meeting, lodging per staff, # of days, per diem rate, mileage, etc.
- Supplies - generally self-explanatory; however, if not, describe need.
- Contractual - explain the need for each contractual arrangement and how these components relate to the overall project.
- Other - each category must be listed.

#### **4.2.9 Project/Performance Site Location(s)**

The purpose of this form is to collect location information on the site(s) where work funded under this grant announcement will be performed.

#### **4.2.10 Project Narrative**

The application must address how the applicant will implement and meet the goals and objectives of the program. Applicants must attach their project narrative file (Adobe PDF format only) inside the Project Narrative Attachment Form. See the FOA: Part I for specific guidance.

### 4.2.11 SF-LLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities)

Federal law prohibits the use of appropriated funds for publicity or propaganda purposes or for the preparation, distribution, or use of the information designed to support or defeat legislation pending before Congress or state legislatures. You must sign and submit this form, if applicable.

### 4.2.12 Other Attachment/s

The specific Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) will specify if additional forms, available on SAMHSA's website, will be required for an application. Additional form links and details can be found here: <https://www.samhsa.gov/grants/applying/forms-resources>.

Forms may include:

#### Biographical Sketches and Job Descriptions

##### Biographical Sketches

Existing curricula vitae of project staff members may be used if they are updated and contain all items of information requested below. You may add any information items listed below to complete existing documents. For development of new curricula vitae include items below in the most suitable format:

1. Name of staff member
2. Educational background: school(s), location, dates attended, degrees earned (specify year), major field of study
3. Professional experience
4. Honors received and dates
5. Recent relevant publications
6. Other sources of support [Other support is defined as all funds or resources, whether federal, non-federal, or institutional, available to the Project Director/Program Director (and other key personnel named in the application) in direct support of their activities through grants, cooperative agreements, contracts, fellowships, gifts, prizes, and other means.]

##### Job Description

1. Title of position
2. Description of duties and responsibilities
3. Qualifications for position
4. Supervisory relationships
5. Skills and knowledge required
6. Personal qualities

7. Amount of travel and any other special conditions or requirements
8. Salary range
9. Hours per day or week

### **Confidentiality and SAMHSA Participant Protection/Human Subjects**

In Section F of your application, you must describe procedures relating to Confidentiality, Participant Protection, and the Protection of Human Subjects Regulations.

### **HHS 690**

Every grant applicant must have a completed [HHS 690 form \(PDF\)](#) on file with the Department of Health and Human Services.

### **Charitable Choice Form - SMA 170**

Delete this if not applicable to your program. This form is required only for programs offering substance abuse prevention or treatment services: Applicants for this program are required to complete the [Assurance of Compliance with SAMHSA Charitable Choice Statutes and Regulations Form SMA 170](#).

### **SAMHSA Assurances for Non-Construction Programs**

Form SF-424B located here; <https://www.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/samhsa-assurances-sf424b-v1.1.pdf>

### **SAMHSA List of Certifications**

This list pertains to Lobbying, Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act (PFCRA), and Environment Tobacco Smoke. The form is located here; <https://www.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/listofcertifications.pdf>

## **4.3 SF 424 R&R Cover**

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

The screenshot shows the 'Application for Federal Assistance' form. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Summary, **R&R Cover**, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, and Research Plan. The main header displays 'Application for Federal Assistance SF 424 (R&R) v2.0' and 'OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019'. A red circle highlights the 'Edit' button. Below the header, there is an 'Expand All' button and a note '* Required field(s)'. The form consists of 21 numbered sections, each with a dropdown arrow: 1. * TYPE OF SUBMISSION, 2. DATE SUBMITTED, 3. DATE RECEIVED BY STATE, 4. A. FEDERAL IDENTIFIER / 4. B. AGENCY ROUTING IDENTIFIER / 4. C. PREVIOUS TRACKING IDENTIFIER, 5. * APPLICANT INFORMATION, 6. * EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION (EIN) or (TIN), 7. * TYPE OF APPLICANT, 8. * TYPE OF APPLICATION, 9. * NAME OF FEDERAL AGENCY, 10. CATALOG OF FEDERAL DOMESTIC ASSISTANCE NUMBER, 11. * DESCRIPTIVE TITLE OF APPLICANT'S PROJECT, 12. * PROPOSED PROJECT, 13. * CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT OF APPLICANT, 14. * PROJECT DIRECTOR/PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR CONTACT INFORMATION, 15. * ESTIMATED PROJECT FUNDING, 16. * IS APPLICATION SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY STATE EXECUTIVE ORDER 12372 PROCESS?, 17. By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications* and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances* and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001)  I agree, 18. SFLLL (DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES) OR OTHER EXPLANATORY DOCUMENTATION, 19. * AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, 20. PRE-APPLICATION, 21. COVER LETTER ATTACHMENT.

2. Complete the required fields for each section. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*).

Some information, including the organization details in the **Applicant Information** section and the fields within the **Project Director/Principal Investigator Contact Information** section, is carried over from the application initiation. These fields are disabled for editing and are read-only.

The **Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project** is also carried over from the **Application Project Title** provided on the *Initiate Application* page; however, this field may be edited if necessary.

**Tip:** For components in multi-project applications, you can use the **Populate from Overall component's R&R cover** button to auto-populate the fields in **Section 5** with information entered on the Overall component R&R Cover form.

---

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### **4.4 PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement**

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below: (click here to view the form)

1. Select the **Edit** button to enable the form for editing.

2. Complete the required fields for each section. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*).

Summary	R&R Cover	<b>Cover Page Supplement</b>	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	R&R Budget	Research Plan	Human Subjects and Clinical Trials
---------	-----------	------------------------------	---------------------------	-------	-----------------------	------------	---------------	------------------------------------

**PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement** OMB Number: 0925-0001  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

PHS398 CoverPageSupplement v4.0 ?

**Edit** View Burden Statement * Required field(s)

**1. Vertebrate Animals Section**

Are vertebrate animals euthanized?  Yes  No

If "Yes" to euthanasia

Is method consistent with American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) guidelines?  Yes  No

If "No" to AVMA guidelines, describe method and provide scientific justification

**2. * Program Income Section**

* Is program income anticipated during the periods for which the grant support is requested?  Yes  No

If you checked "Yes" above (indicating that program income is anticipated), then use the format below to reflect the amount and source(s). Otherwise, leave this section blank.

Budget Period	Anticipated Amount (\$)	Source(s)
1		

**3. Human Embryonic Stem Cells Section**

* Does the proposed project involve human embryonic stem cells?  Yes  No

If the proposed project involves human embryonic stem cells, list below the registration number of the specific cell line(s) from the following list: <http://stemcells.nih.gov/research/registry/> . Or, if a specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time, check the box indicating that one from the registry will be used:

Specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time. One from the registry will be used.

Cell Line(s): (Example: 0004)

**4. Inventions and Patents Section (for Renewal applications)**

* Inventions and Patents  Yes  No

If "Yes" then answer the following:

* Previously Reported  Yes  No

**5. Change of Investigator/Change of Institution Section**

Change of Project Director/Principal Investigator

Name of former Project Director/Principal Investigator

Prefix

* First Name

Middle Name

* Last Name

Suffix

Change of Grantee Institution

* Name of former Institution

Some information, including the **Project Director/Principal Investigator** section and the contact name within the **Applicant Organization Contact** section, is carried over from the application initiation. These fields are disabled for editing and are read-only.

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
Research Plan
Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

**PHS 398 Cover Page Supplement**

PHS398 CoverPageSupplement v4.0 ?

OMB Number: 0925-0001

Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit
View Burden Statement
* Required field(s)

**1. Vertebrate Animals Section**

Are vertebrate animals euthanized?  Yes  No

If "Yes" to euthanasia

Is method consistent with American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) guidelines?  Yes  No

If "No" to AVMA guidelines, describe method and provide scientific justification

**2. * Program Income Section**

* Is program income anticipated during the periods for which the grant support is requested?  Yes  No

If you checked "Yes" above (indicating that program income is anticipated), then use the format below to reflect the amount and source(s). Otherwise, leave this section blank.

Budget Period	Anticipated Amount (\$)	Source(s)	Remove

Add Income Budget Period

**3. Human Embryonic Stem Cells Section**

* Does the proposed project involve human embryonic stem cells?  Yes  No

If the proposed project involves human embryonic stem cells, list below the registration number of the specific cell line(s) from the following list: <http://stemcells.nih.gov/research/registry/>. Or, if a specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time, check the box indicating that one from the registry will be used:

Specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time. One from the registry will be used.

Cell Line(s): (Example: 0004)

Add Stem Cell Line

**4. Inventions and Patents Section (for Renewal applications)**

* Inventions and Patents  Yes  No

If "Yes" then answer the following:

* Previously Reported  Yes  No

**5. Change of Investigator/Change of Institution Section**

Change of Project Director/Principal Investigator

Name of former Project Director/Principal Investigator

Prefix ▼

* First Name

Middle Name

* Last Name

Suffix ▼

Change of Grantee Institution

* Name of former Institution

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Cancel and Release Lock

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### ***4.5 Research & Related Other Project Information***

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

Summary	R&R Cover	Cover Page Supplement	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	R&R Budget	Research Plan	Human Subjects and Clinical Trials
---------	-----------	-----------------------	---------------------------	-------	-----------------------	------------	---------------	------------------------------------

**Research & Related Other Project Information** OMB Number: 4040-0001  
Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

**R&R OtherProjectInfo v1.3** * Required field(s)

[Edit](#)

1. * Are Human Subjects Involved  Yes  No
  - 1.a If YES to Human Subjects
    - Is the project exempt from Federal regulations?  Yes  No
    - If yes, check the appropriate exemption number.  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8
    - If no, is the IRB review Pending?  Yes  No
    - IRB Approval Date: 10/03/2017
    - Human Subjects Assurance Number
  2. * Are Vertebrate Animals Used?  Yes  No
    - 2.a If YES to Vertebrate Animals
      - Is the IACUC review Pending?  Yes  No
      - IACUC Approval Date
      - Animal Welfare Assurance Number
  3. * Is proprietary/privileged information included in the application?  Yes  No
  - 4.a. * Does this project have an actual or potential impact - positive or negative - on the environment?  Yes  No
    - 4.b. If yes, please explain:
    - 4.c. If this project has an actual or potential impact on the environment, has an exemption been authorized or an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS) been performed?  Yes  No
    - 4.d. If yes, please explain:
  5. * Is the research performance site designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place?  Yes  No
    - 5.a. If yes, please explain:
  6. * Does this project involve activities outside of the United States or partnerships with international collaborators?  Yes  No
    - 6.a. If yes, identify countries:
    - 6.b. Optional Explanation:
7. * Project Summary/Abstract Project_Summary.docx [View Attachment](#)
8. * Project Narrative Project_Narrative.docx [View Attachment](#)
9. Bibliography & References Cited [View Attachment](#)
10. Facilities & Other Resources [View Attachment](#)
11. Equipment [View Attachment](#)
12. Other Attachments

Attachment File Name	View Attachment
Nothing found to display.	

2. Complete the required fields for each section. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

Summary	R&R Cover	Cover Page Supplement	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	R&R Budget	Research Plan	Human Subjects and Clinical Trials
---------	-----------	-----------------------	---------------------------	-------	-----------------------	------------	---------------	------------------------------------

**Research & Related Other Project Information** OMB Number: 4040-0001  
Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

**R&R OtherProjectInfo v1.3** * Required field(s)

[Edit](#)

1. * Are Human Subjects Involved  Yes  No
  - 1.a If YES to Human Subjects
 

Is the project exempt from Federal regulations?  Yes  No

If yes, check the appropriate exemption number. 
 1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8

If no, is the IRB review Pending?  Yes  No

IRB Approval Date

Human Subjects Assurance Number
  2. * Are Vertebrate Animals Used?  Yes  No
    - 2.a If YES to Vertebrate Animals
 

Is the IACUC review Pending?  Yes  No

IACUC Approval Date

Animal Welfare Assurance Number
  3. * Is proprietary/privileged information included in the application?  Yes  No
  - 4.a. * Does this project have an actual or potential impact - positive or negative - on the environment?  Yes  No
    - 4.b. If yes, please explain:
    - 4.c. If this project has an actual or potential impact on the environment, has an exemption been authorized or an environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS) been performed?  Yes  No
    - 4.d. If yes, please explain:
  5. * Is the research performance site designated, or eligible to be designated, as a historic place?  Yes  No
    - 5.a. If yes, please explain:
  6. * Does this project involve activities outside of the United States or partnerships with international collaborators?  Yes  No
    - 6.a. If yes, identify countries:
    - 6.b. Optional Explanation:

7. * Project Summary/Abstract	<input type="text" value="Project_Summary.docx"/>	<a href="#">Replace Attachment</a>	<a href="#">Delete Attachment</a>	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
8. * Project Narrative	<input type="text" value="Project_Narrative.docx"/>	<a href="#">Replace Attachment</a>	<a href="#">Delete Attachment</a>	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
9. Bibliography & References Cited	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">Add Attachment</a>	<a href="#">Delete Attachment</a>	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
10. Facilities & Other Resources	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">Add Attachment</a>	<a href="#">Delete Attachment</a>	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
11. Equipment	<input type="text"/>	<a href="#">Add Attachment</a>	<a href="#">Delete Attachment</a>	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
12. Other Attachments	<a href="#">Add Attachment</a>			

Attachment File Name	Delete on Save	Update Attachment	View Attachment
Nothing found to display.			

[Save and Keep Lock](#)
[Save and Release Lock](#)
[Cancel and Release Lock](#)

## 4.6 Project/Performance Sites

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.6.1 Primary Performance Site

1. Select the Edit button in the Primary Performance Site section of the page.

The screenshot displays the ASSIST system interface for managing Project/Performance Sites. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites (selected), Sr/Key Person Profile, and Research Plan. Below this is a section titled 'Project/Performance Site Locations Summary'. Underneath, there is a 'Primary Performance Site' section with a help icon. This section contains a table with columns for Organization Name, DUNS, Address, and Action. The 'Action' column has two buttons: 'Edit' and 'View'. The 'Edit' button is circled in red. Below this section is a 'Project/Performance Site Location(s)' section with an 'Add Site' button. This section shows a table with columns for Entry #, Organization Name, DUNS, Address, and Action, but it contains the message 'No items found.' and 'Nothing found to display.'

The Project Performance Site Primary Location section opens for editing.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information **Sites** Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget Research Plan Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

Project/Performance Site Locations Summary

**Project/Performance Site Location(s)** OMB Number: 4040-0010  
PerformanceSite v2.0 ? Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

Edit * Required field(s)

I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization

**Project Performance Site Primary Location**

Populate from R&R Cover

Organization Name

DUNS Number   
(e.g. 123456789 or 1234567891234)

* Street 1

Street 2

* City

County/Parish

State

Province

* Country

Zip/Postal Code

Project/Performance Site Congressional District   
(e.g. CA-012, outside the U.S. enter 00-000)

Save and Keep Lock Save and Release Lock Save and Add Cancel and Release Lock

- Optional: Select the **Populate from this component's R&R Cover** button to populate the fields with the Applicant Information entry from the application's R&R Cover.

3. Complete the required fields and any other appropriate information. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*).
4. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

The **Edit** and **View** buttons can be used to edit or view the added Primary Performance Site information.

#### 4.6.2 Project/Performance Site Location(s)

1. Select the Add Site button in the Project/Performance Site Location(s) section to add additional sites.

The screenshot displays the ASSIST system interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for 'Summary', 'R&R Cover', 'Cover Page Supplement', 'Other Project Information', 'Sites' (which is the active tab), 'Sr/Key Person Profile', and 'Research Plan'. Below the navigation bar, the page title is 'Project/Performance Site Locations Summary'. The main content area is divided into two sections. The first section is titled 'Primary Performance Site' and contains a table with columns for 'Organization Name', 'DUNS', 'Address', and 'Action'. The 'Action' column has 'Edit' and 'View' buttons. The second section is titled 'Project/Performance Site Location(s)' and contains an 'Add Site' button, which is circled in red. Below this section, there is a table with columns for 'Entry #', 'Organization Name', 'DUNS', 'Address', and 'Action'. The table is currently empty, with the text 'No items found.' and 'Nothing found to display.' displayed below it.

The Project Performance Site Location section opens for editing.

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
Research Plan
Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

[Project/Performance Site Locations Summary](#)

### Project/Performance Site Location(s)

**PerformanceSite v2.0** ?

Edit

I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization

#### Project Performance Site Primary Location

Populate from R&R Cover

Organization Name

DUNS Number   
(e.g. 123456789 or 1234567891234)

* Street 1

Street 2

* City

County/Parish

State --- Select State --- ▼

Province

* Country UNITED STATES ▼

Zip/Postal Code

Project/Performance Site Congressional District   
(e.g. CA-012, outside the U.S. enter 00-000)

OMB Number: 4040-0010

Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

* Required field(s)

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Save and Add
Cancel and Release Lock

2. *Optional:* Select the **Populate from this component's R&R Cover** button to populate the fields with the Application Information entry from the component's R&R Cover.
3. Enter the required fields and any other appropriate information.

4. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

The **Edit**, **Remove**, and **View** buttons can be used to edit, remove, or view a Project/Performance Site Location.

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' tab in the ASSIST system. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites (selected), Sr/Key Person Profile, and Research Plan. Below the tabs is the 'Project/Performance Site Locations Summary' section. It features a 'Primary Performance Site' with a question mark icon and a table with columns: Organization Name, DUNS, Address, and Action. The table contains one entry: 'Sample Primary Site Location' with DUNS and address information, and 'Edit' and 'View' buttons. Below this is a section for 'Project/Performance Site Location(s)' with an 'Add Site' button and a table showing 'One item found.' with columns: Entry #, Organization Name, DUNS, Address, and Action. The table contains one entry with 'Entry # 1' and 'Edit', 'Remove', and 'View' buttons.

#### 4.7 Senior/Key Person Profile

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.7.1 Profile - Project Director/Principal Investigator (Project Lead)

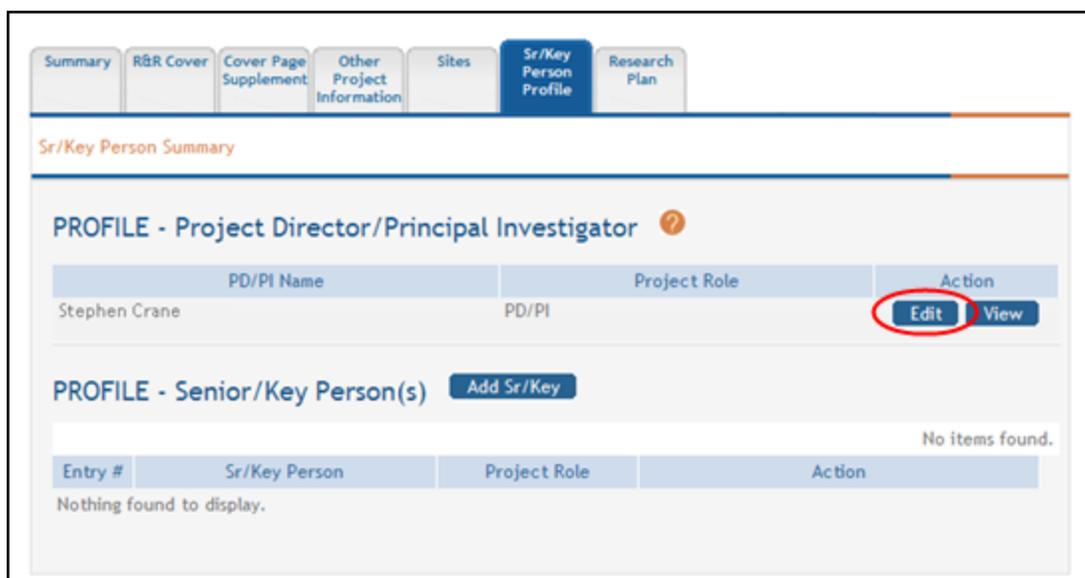
The **Project Director/Principal Investigator (Project Lead** for components of a multi-project application) information is carried over from the details entered during the application initiation. Depending on the privileges assigned to you, this information can be edited and/or viewed.

To view the information, select the View button in the Action column for the PD/PI entry in the PROFILE-Project Director/Principal Investigator section of the page.



To edit the information, perform the following steps:

1. Select the Edit button in the Action column for the PD/PI or (Project Lead) entry.



The Research & Related Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) section displays for the PD/PI (or Project Lead).

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites **Sr/Key Person Profile** Research Plan

[Sr/Key Person Summary](#)

**Research & Related Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded)** OMB Number: 4040-0001  
R&R Key Person Expanded v2.0 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

[Edit](#) * Required field(s)

**PROFILE - Project Director/Principal Investigator**

Add Sr/Key from other component:  [Add](#)

Credential, e.g., agency login:  [Populate fields from Credentials](#)

Prefix:

* First Name:

Middle Name:

* Last Name:

Suffix:

Position/Title:

Department:

Organization Name:

Division:

* Street 1:

Street 2:

* City:

County/Parish:

State:

Province:

* Country:

* Zip/Postal Code (e.g. 123451234):

* Phone Number:

Fax Number:

* E-Mail:

* Project Role:

Other Project Role Category:

Degree Type:

Degree Year:

Attach Biographical Sketch:  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

Attach Current & Pending Support:  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

[Save and Keep Lock](#) [Save and Release Lock](#) [Save and Add](#) [Cancel and Release Lock](#)

2. Update the appropriate fields.

3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

## 4.7.2 Profile - Senior/Key Person(s)

Depending on the privileges assigned to you, actions are available for viewing, adding, editing, and/or removing senior/key persons on a project.

### 4.7.2.1 Adding Senior/Key Person

1. Select the Add Sr/Key button from the PROFILE - Senior/Key Person(s) section of the page.

The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile (highlighted), and Research Plan. Below the navigation bar is a section titled 'Sr/Key Person Summary'. Underneath, there is a sub-section 'PROFILE - Project Director/Principal Investigator' with a table containing one entry for Stephen Crane, with 'PD/PI' in the Project Role column and 'Edit' and 'View' buttons in the Action column. Below this is another sub-section 'PROFILE - Senior/Key Person(s)' with a blue button labeled 'Add Sr/Key' circled in red. Below the button is a table with columns 'Entry #', 'Sr/Key Person', 'Project Role', and 'Action', and the text 'No items found.' and 'Nothing found to display.'

The Research & Related Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded) section displays for the new Senior/Key Person.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites **Sr/Key Person Profile** Research Plan

Sr/Key Person Summary

**Research & Related Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded)** OMB Number: 4040-0001  
 R&R Key Person Expanded v2.0 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

Edit * Required field(s)

**PROFILE - Senior/Key Person 1**

Add Sr/Key from other component

Credential, e.g., agency login

Prefix

* First Name

Middle Name

* Last Name

Suffix

Position/Title

Department

Organization Name

Division

* Street 1

Street 2

* City

County/Parish

State

Province

* Country

* Zip/Postal Code

* Phone Number

Fax Number

* E-Mail

* Project Role

Other Project Role Category

Degree Type

Degree Year

Attach Biographical Sketch

Attach Current & Pending Support

2. Enter the person information using one of the following methods:
  - a. Select a name from the Add Sr/Key from other component drop-down list to choose a person from another component and select the Add button.

The screenshot shows the 'Sr/Key Person Profile' form in the ASSIST application. The form is titled 'PROFILE - Senior/Key Person 1'. It includes a navigation bar with tabs for Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile (selected), and Research Plan. The main content area shows the 'Research & Related Senior/Key Person Profile (Expanded)' section with the version 'R&R Key Person Expanded v2.0'. An 'Edit' button is present. A dropdown menu for 'Choose a Person' is open, showing a list of names: Jane Austen, William Golding, Harper Lee, William Shakespeare, and Leo Tolstoy. The 'Populate fields from Credentials' button is highlighted in blue. Other form fields include 'Add Sr/Key from other component', 'Credential, e.g., agency login', 'Prefix', 'First Name', 'Middle Name', 'Last Name', 'Suffix', 'Position/Title', 'Department', and 'Organization Name'.

-OR-

- b. Enter the eRA Commons ID of a person into the Credential field and select the Populate fields from Credentials button to populate the information based on the eRA Commons ID.

The screenshot shows the 'Sr/Key Person Profile' form in the ASSIST application, similar to the previous one. The 'Credential, e.g., agency login' field is now populated with the text 'PI_Shakespeare'. The 'Populate fields from Credentials' button is highlighted in blue. The dropdown menu for 'Choose a Person' is no longer open. The rest of the form structure remains the same.

-OR-

- c. Manually enter the first name, last name, address, and phone number information for the person.
3. Select a role for the person from the **Project Role** drop-down list.
4. Complete any of the relevant optional fields.
5. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

The entered person displays on the Sr/Key Person Summary.

Entry #	Sr/Key Person	Project Role	Action
1	William Shakespeare	Co-Investigator	Edit Remove View

#### 4.7.2.2 Viewing & Editing Senior/Key Person(s)

Select the View button to view the details of the person entry.

The screenshot shows the 'Sr/Key Person Profile' section of the ASSIST interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile (selected), and Research Plan. Below the tabs, the page title is 'Sr/Key Person Summary'. The main content area is titled 'PROFILE - Project Director/Principal Investigator' with a help icon. It contains a table with the following data:

PD/PI Name	Project Role	Action
Stephen Crane	PD/PI	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">View</a>

Below this, there is a section titled 'PROFILE - Senior/Key Person(s)' with an 'Add Sr/Key' button. It indicates 'One item found.' and contains a table with the following data:

Entry #	Sr/Key Person	Project Role	Action
1	William Shakespeare	Co-Investigator	<a href="#">Edit</a> <a href="#">Remove</a> <a href="#">View</a>

The 'View' button for the entry of William Shakespeare is circled in red.

To edit the person entry, perform the following steps:

1. Select the **Edit** button for the person entry.

The screenshot shows the 'Sr/Key Person Profile' section of the ASSIST interface, similar to the previous one. The 'Edit' button for the entry of William Shakespeare is circled in red.

2. Enter the appropriate fields.
3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

#### 4.7.2.3 Removing Senior/Key Person(s)

To remove a senior/key person:

1. Select the **Remove** button for the person entry.

The screenshot shows the 'Sr/Key Person Summary' page. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile (selected), and Research Plan. Below the tabs is the 'Sr/Key Person Summary' header. The main content area is titled 'PROFILE - Project Director/Principal Investigator' and contains a table with the following data:

PD/PI Name	Project Role	Action
Stephen Crane	PD/PI	Edit View

Below this is another section titled 'PROFILE - Senior/Key Person(s)' with an 'Add Sr/Key' button. It shows 'One item found.' and a table with the following data:

Entry #	Sr/Key Person	Project Role	Action
1	William Shakespeare	Co-Investigator	Edit Remove View

The 'Remove' button in the second table is circled in red.

A pop-up window displays confirming the deletion.

2. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the removal of the senior/key person entry (selecting **Go Back** returns the *Sr/Key Person Summary* without removing the entry).

The *Sr/Key Person Summary* updates with the selected person removed from the **PROFILE - Sr/Key Person(s)** list.

## 4.8 Research & Related Budget

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

ASSIST users who have been granted budget authority (View or Edit) may add, edit, and/or view budget information using the R&R Budget tab.

---

**NOTE:** If a user does not have the View or Edit budget authority, the R&R Budget tab does not display among the tabs for other component forms.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

**IMPORTANT:** Depending on the opportunity, you may be able to add up to five or ten budget periods. Refer to your FOA.

### **4.8.1 Adding Budget Period 1**

To add budget information for Period 1:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

The screenshot shows the 'R&R Budget' tab selected in a navigation bar. Below the navigation bar, there are tabs for 'Period 1' and 'Cumulative'. The main heading is 'Research and Related Budget - Period 1' with a sub-heading 'R&R Budget v1.4'. An 'Edit' button is highlighted with a red box. Below the button, there is a note: 'The Organizational DUNS and Enter Name of Organization on the Project Budget are populated from the Applicant Organization Information on the SF 424 (R&R) Cover. If you wish to change these items, please do so on the SF 424 (R&R) you will not be able to edit the response here.' Below this note, there are several fields: '* Organizational DUNS' with the value '1234567890000', '* Enter Name of Organization' with the value 'UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA AT COLUMBIA', '* Budget Type' with radio buttons for 'Project' (selected) and 'Subaward/Consortium', 'Budget Period: 1', '* Start Date', and '* End Date'. At the bottom, there is a list of sections: A. * Senior/Key Person / B. Other Personnel, C. Equipment Description, D. Travel, E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs, F. Other Direct Costs, G. Direct Costs, H. Indirect Costs, I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs, J. Fee, K. Total Costs and Fee, and L * Budget Justification.

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

*First half of the Research and Related Budget form:*

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
Research Plan
Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

Period 1
Cumulative
Add Period

### Research and Related Budget - Period 1

#### R&R Budget v1.4 ?

OMB Number: 4040-0001  
 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

Edit
 Expand All * Required field(s)

The Organizational DUNS and Enter Name of Organization on the Project Budget are populated from the Applicant Organization Information on the SF 424 (R&R) Cover. If you wish to change these items, please do so on the SF 424 (R&R) Cover; you will not be able to edit the response here.

* Organizational DUNS  
(e.g. 123456789 or 1234567891234)

1234567890000

* Enter Name of Organization

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA AT COLUMBIA

* Budget Type  
Budget Period: 1

Project  Subaward/Consortium

* Start Date

* End Date

A. * Senior/Key Person / B. Other Personnel
▲

A. Senior/Key Person

Person Name	Project Role	Base Salary (\$)	Cal.	Months Acad.	Sum.	Requested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
I WILL FINDOUT	PD/PI								<span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Edit</span> <span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Remove</span>

Add Sr/Key Person

Additional Senior/Key PersonsAdd Attachment
Delete Attachment
View Attachment

Total Funds requested for all Senior/Key Persons in the attached file
\$

Total Senior/Key Person
\$

B. Other Personnel

Number of Personnel	Project Role	Months			Requested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Remove
		Cal	Acad.	Sum.				
<input type="text"/>	Post Doctoral Associates	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Remove</span>
<input type="text"/>	Graduate Students	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Remove</span>
<input type="text"/>	Undergraduate Students	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Remove</span>
<input type="text"/>	Secretarial/Clerical	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<span style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Remove</span>
Total Number Other Personnel								

Add Other Project Role

Total Other Personnel
\$

Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B)
\$

C. Equipment Description
▲

Equipment Item	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.		

Add Equipment

Additional EquipmentAdd Attachment
Delete Attachment
View Attachment

Total funds requested for all equipment listed in the attached file
\$

Total Equipment
\$

*Second half of the Research and Related Budget form:*

**D. Travel** ▲

1. Domestic Travel Costs (Incl. Canada, Mexico, and U.S. Possessions)	Funds Requested (\$)
	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
2. Foreign Travel Costs	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>Total Travel Costs</b>	<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>

**E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs** ▲

1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance	Funds Requested (\$)
	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
2. Stipends	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
3. Travel	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
4. Subsistence	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
5. Other <input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
Number of Participants/Trainees <input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>
<b>Total Participant/Trainee Support Costs</b>	<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>

**F. Other Direct Costs** ▲

1. Materials and Supplies	Funds Requested (\$)
	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
2. Publication Costs	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
3. Consultant Services	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
4. ADP/Computer Services	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
5. Subawards/Consortium/ Contractual Costs	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
7. Alterations and Renovations	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
8. <input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
9. <input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
10. <input style="width: 50%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
<b>Total Other Direct Costs</b>	<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>

**G. Direct Costs** ▲

<b>Total Direct Costs (A thru F)</b>	<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------

**H. Indirect Costs** ▲

Indirect Cost Type	Indirect Cost Rate (%)	Indirect Cost Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.				
<a href="#" style="background-color: #0056b3; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; border: none;">Add Indirect Cost</a>				
<b>Total Indirect Costs</b>			<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>	
Cognizant Federal Agency (Agency Name, POC Name and POC Phone Number) <input style="width: 90%; border: 1px solid #ccc;" type="text"/>				

**I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs** ▲

<b>Total Direct and Indirect Institutional Costs (G + H)</b>	<b>\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/></b>
--------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------

**J. Fee** ▲

Funds Requested	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
-----------------	---------------------------------------------

**K. Total Costs and Fee** ▲

Funds Requested	\$ <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>
-----------------	---------------------------------------------

**L * Budget Justification** ▲

* (Only attach one file)  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

[Save and Keep Lock](#)
[Save and Release Lock](#)
[Cancel and Release Lock](#)
[Remove Budget Period](#)

Forms Data Entry

146

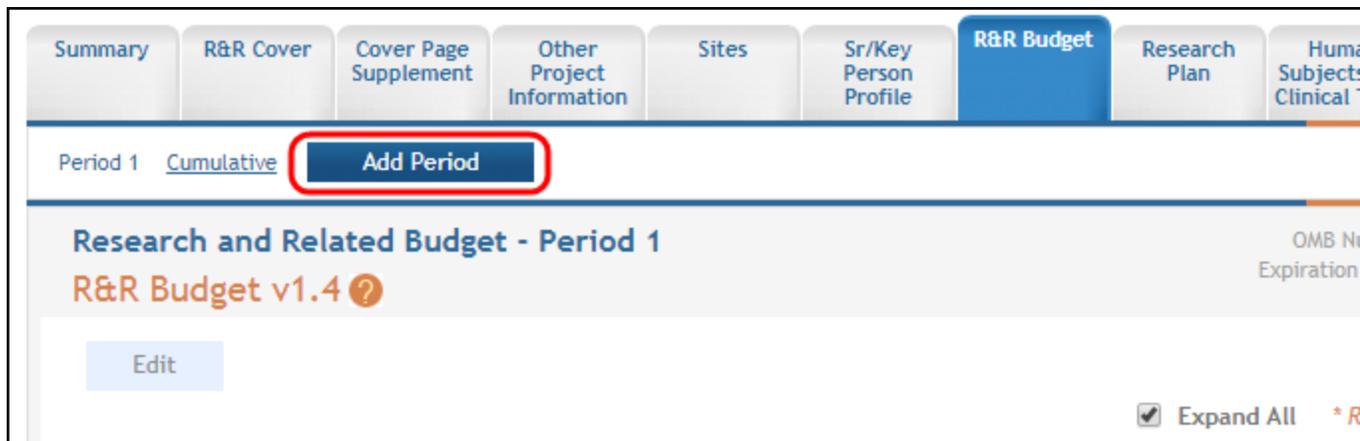
January 11, 2019

## 4.8.2 Adding Another Budget Period

When adding additional budget periods, the information from the previous budget period is carried over and auto-populated into the fields. This information can be edited as necessary.

To add an additional budget period:

1. Select the Add Period button.



The screenshot shows a web application interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs for Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, R&R Budget (selected), Research Plan, and Human Subjects Clinical. Below the navigation bar, there is a section for 'Period 1' with a 'Cumulative' link and a blue 'Add Period' button highlighted with a red rectangle. Below this, the main content area displays 'Research and Related Budget - Period 1' and 'R&R Budget v1.4' with a help icon. An 'Edit' button is visible below the version information. In the bottom right corner, there is an 'Expand All' checkbox and a red asterisk icon.

*Research and Related Budget - Period X* displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).

2. Enter and/or edit the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

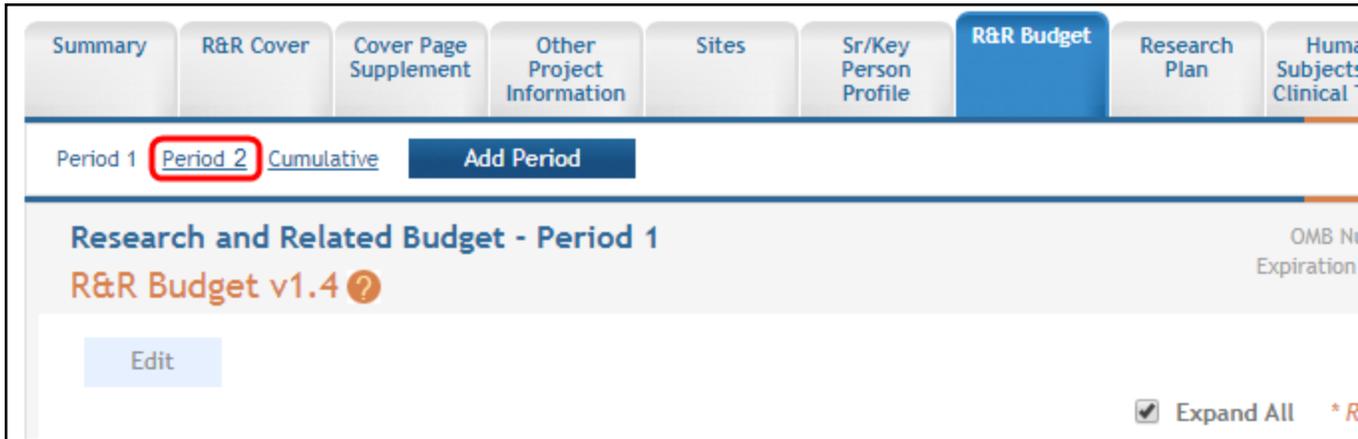
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

## 4.8.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget

Depending on the authority granted, you may view and/or edit existing budget information for any of the entered budget periods. To edit budget information:

1. Select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 2** link).



2. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.
3. Update the budget information as necessary.
4. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

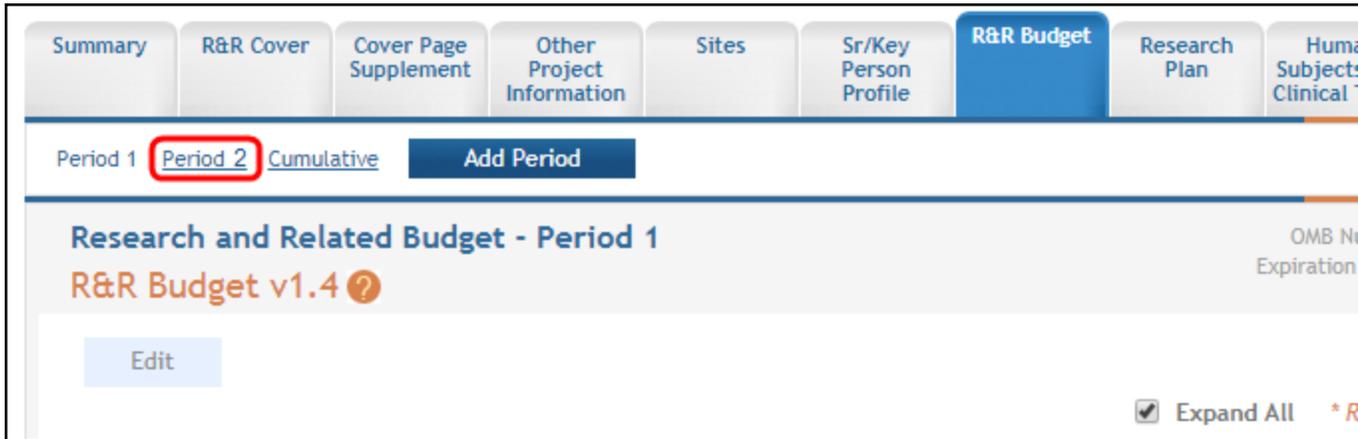
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.8.4 Deleting a Budget Period

With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove entire budget periods from a component. To delete an entire budget period:

1. Select the link for the period being removed (e.g., **Period 2** link)



2. Select the **Edit** button to enable editing.
3. Click the Remove Budget Period button.



A confirmation window displays.

4. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the deletion request.

---

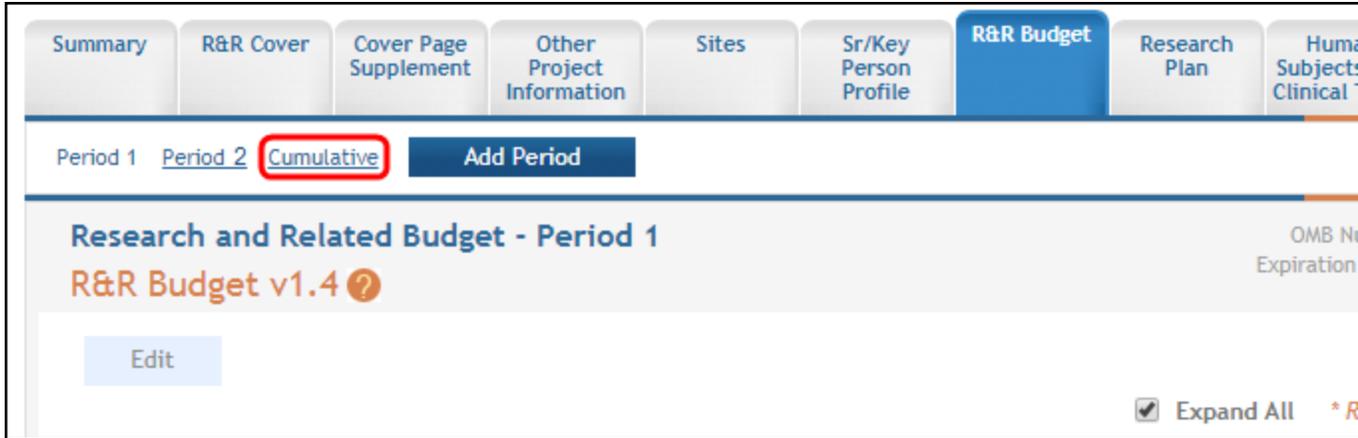
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Go Back** button returns the budget period form without deleting it.

---

The *R&R Budget* tab information displays, with the link for the removed budget gone. This information is now deleted. The deleted budget period is also removed from the Cumulative Budget information.

#### 4.8.5 Viewing Cumulative Budget

To view the cumulative budget of multiple budget periods, select the Cumulative link.



The Research and Related Budget - Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Summary		R&R Cover		Cover Page Supplement		Other Project Information		Sites		Sr/Key Person Profile		R&R Budget		Research Plan	
Period 1		Period 2		Cumulative											
<b>Research and Related Budget - Cumulative Budget</b>												OMB Number: 4040-0001			
												Totals (\$)			
Section A, Senior/Key Person												\$		210000.00	
Section B, Other Personnel												\$		0.00	
Total Number Other Personnel														0	
Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B)												\$		210000.00	
Section C, Equipment Description												\$		1500.00	
Section D, Travel												\$		11000.00	
1. Domestic Travel Costs												\$		11000.00	
2. Foreign Travel Costs												\$		0.00	
Section E, Participant/Trainee Support Costs												\$		0.00	
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance												\$		0.00	
2. Stipends												\$		0.00	
3. Travel												\$		0.00	
4. Subsistence												\$		0.00	
5. Other												\$		0.00	
Number of Participants/Trainees														0	
Section F, Other Direct Costs												\$		12050.00	
1. Materials and Supplies												\$		500.00	
2. Publication Costs												\$		2200.00	
3. Consultant Services												\$		3000.00	
4. ADP/Computer Services												\$		750.00	
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs												\$		0.00	
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees												\$		5600.00	
7. Alterations and Renovations												\$		0.00	
8. Other 1												\$		0.00	
9. Other 2												\$		0.00	
10. Other 3												\$		0.00	
Section G, Direct Costs (A thru F)												\$		234550.00	
Section H, Indirect Costs												\$		300.00	
Section I, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (G + H)												\$		234850.00	
Section J, Fee												\$		0.00	
Section K, Total Costs and Fee (I + J)												\$		234850.00	

### 4.9 R&R Subaward Budget

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

The R&R Subaward Budget form must be added to the application or to the component of a multi-project application as an optional form. Refer to the help topic titled [Add Optional Forms](#) for more information.

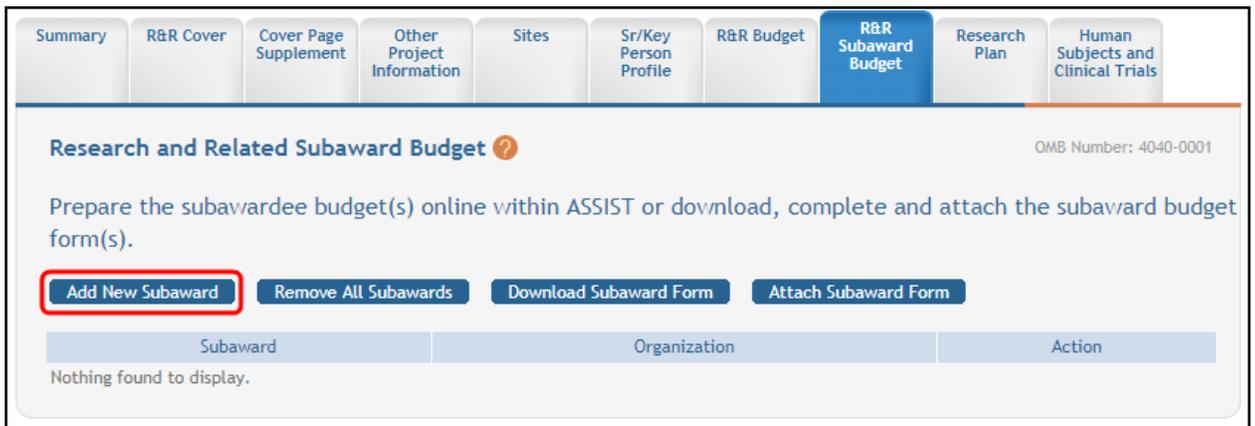
**IMPORTANT:** The option exists to download, complete offline, and upload subaward budget forms into ASSIST. Refer to the section of this topic titled [Completing Subaward Form Offline](#) for detailed steps.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.9.1 Adding a Subaward

To add a subaward:

1. Select the Add New Subaward button.



The Research and Related Budget - Period 1 for Subaward <X> page displays.

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
R&R Subaward Budget
Research Plan

Period 1 [Add Period](#)
Subaward Budget continued

**Subaward 1**

**Research and Related Budget - Period 1** OMB Number: 4040-0001  
Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

**R&R Budget v1.1** !

[Edit and Get Lock](#)

Expand All * Required field(s)

* Organizational DUNS

* Enter Name of Organization

* Budget Type  Project  Subaward/Consortium

Budget Period: 1 * Start Date

* End Date

**A. * Senior/Key Person / B. Other Personnel**

**A. Senior/Key Person**

Person Name	Project Role	Base Salary (\$)	Cal.	Months Acad.	Months Sum.	Requested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.									

[Add Sr/Key Person](#)

Additional Senior/Key Persons  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

Total Funds requested for all Senior/Key Persons in the attached file \$

Total Senior/Key Person \$

**B. Other Personnel**

Number of Personnel	Project Role	Months			Requested Salary (\$)	Fringe Benefits (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Remove
		Cal.	Acad.	Sum.				
<input type="text"/>	Post Doctoral Associates	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	Graduate Students	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	Undergraduate Students	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	Secretarial/Clerical	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	Total Number Other Personnel							

[Add Other Project Role](#)

Total Other Personnel \$

Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B) \$

**C. Equipment Description**

Equipment Item	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.		

[Add Equipment](#)

Additional Equipment  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

Total funds requested for all equipment listed in the attached file \$

Total Equipment \$

**D. Travel**

	Funds Requested (\$)
1. Domestic Travel Costs (Incl. Canada, Mexico, and U.S. Possessions)	\$ <input type="text"/>
2. Foreign Travel Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>
Total Travel Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>

**E. Participant/Trainee Support Costs**

	Funds Requested (\$)
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance	\$ <input type="text"/>
2. Stipends	\$ <input type="text"/>
3. Travel	\$ <input type="text"/>
4. Subsistence	\$ <input type="text"/>
5. Other <input type="text"/>	\$ <input type="text"/>
Number of Participants/Trainees	<input type="text"/>
Total Participant/Trainee Support Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>

**F. Other Direct Costs**

	Funds Requested (\$)
1. Materials and Supplies	\$ <input type="text"/>
2. Publication Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>
3. Consultant Services	\$ <input type="text"/>
4. ADP/Computer Services	\$ <input type="text"/>
5. Subawards/Consortium/ Contractual Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees	\$ <input type="text"/>
7. Alterations and Renovations	\$ <input type="text"/>
8. <input type="text"/>	\$ <input type="text"/>
9. <input type="text"/>	\$ <input type="text"/>
10. <input type="text"/>	\$ <input type="text"/>
Total Other Direct Costs	\$ <input type="text"/>

**G. Direct Costs**

Total Direct Costs (A thru F) \$

**H. Indirect Costs**

Indirect Cost Type	Indirect Cost Rate (%)	Indirect Cost Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.				

[Add Indirect Cost](#)

Total Indirect Costs \$

Cognizant Federal Agency (Agency Name, POC Name and POC Phone Number)

**I. Total Direct and Indirect Costs**

Total Direct and Indirect Institutional Costs (G + H) \$

**J. Fee**

Funds Requested \$

**K. * Budget Justification**

* (Only attach one file)  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

[Save and release Lock](#) [Cancel and release Lock](#) [Remove Budget Period](#)

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

4. Repeat steps, selecting **Add New Subaward** for each additional subaward.

The added subawards display in a table from which they can be accessed using the Edit, Remove, and View buttons.

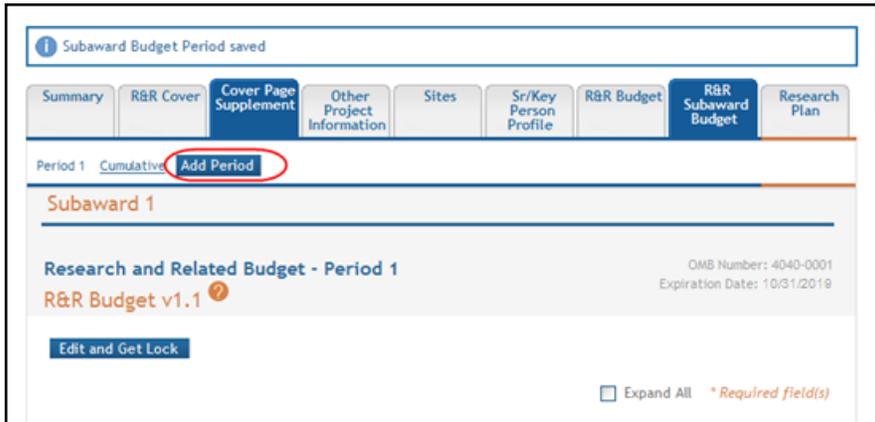
The screenshot shows a web interface for managing subawards. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, R&R Budget, R&R Subaward Budget (highlighted), and Research Plan. Below the navigation bar, the main heading reads "Complete the subawardee budget(s) in accordance with the R&R Budget instructions." Below this heading are two buttons: "Add New Subaward" and "Remove All Subawards". A table is displayed below the buttons, containing two rows of subaward data. The table has three columns: Subaward, Organization, and Action. The first row shows "Subaward1" from "University" with "Edit", "Remove", and "View" buttons. The second row shows "Subaward2" from "MyOrganization" with "Edit", "Remove", and "View" buttons. A red rounded rectangle highlights the table area.

Subaward	Organization	Action
Subaward1	University	Edit Remove View
Subaward2	MyOrganization	Edit Remove View

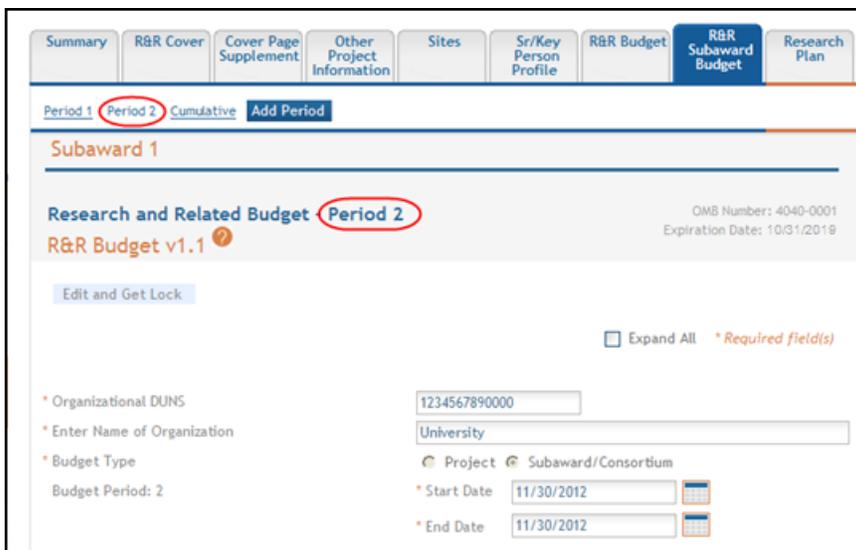
#### 4.9.1.1 Adding Another Budget Period to a Subaward

To add an additional budget period to a subaward:

1. From within the subaward form, select the Add Period button.



The Research and Related Budget - Period X displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).



2. Enter the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

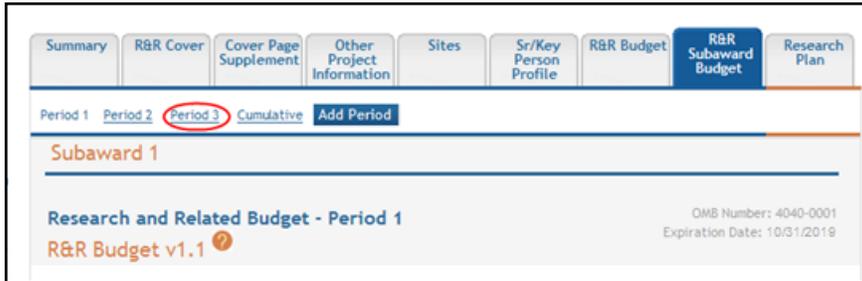
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

### 4.9.1.2 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget for a Subaward

To view and/or edit the subaward budget period:

1. From within the subaward form, select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 3** link).

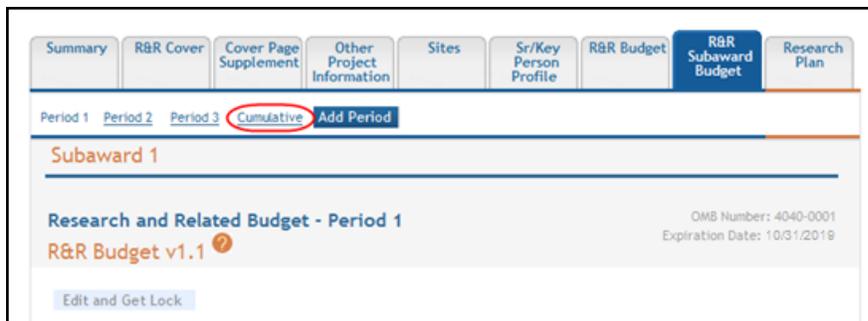


2. View the information.
3. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.
4. Update the budget information as necessary.
5. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

### 4.9.1.3 Viewing Cumulative Budget for a Subaward

To view the cumulative budget for a particular subaward, access the form and select the Cumulative link.



The Research and Related Budget - Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Summary	R&R Cover	Cover Page Supplement	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	R&R Budget	R&R Subaward Budget	Research Plan
Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Cumulative	Add Period				
<b>Subaward 1</b>								
<b>Research and Related Budget - Cumulative Budget</b>							OMB Number: 4040-0001 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019	
							<b>Totals (\$)</b>	
Section A, Senior/Key Person					\$		24000.00	
Section B, Other Personnel					\$		75000.00	
Total Number Other Personnel			<input type="text" value="9"/>					
Total Salary, Wages and Fringe Benefits (A+B)					\$		315000.00	
Section C, Equipment Description					\$		3000.00	
Section D, Travel					\$		9000.00	
1. Domestic Travel Costs			\$		<input type="text" value="3000.00"/>			
2. Foreign Travel Costs			\$		<input type="text" value="6000.00"/>			
Section E, Participant/Trainee Support Costs					\$		21000.00	
1. Tuition/Fees/Health Insurance			\$		<input type="text" value="3000.00"/>			
2. Stipends			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
3. Travel			\$		<input type="text" value="15000.00"/>			
4. Subsistence			\$		<input type="text" value="3000.00"/>			
5. Other			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
Number of Participants/Trainees			<input type="text" value="0"/>					
Section F, Other Direct Costs					\$		13500.00	
1. Materials and Supplies			\$		<input type="text" value="1500.00"/>			
2. Publication Costs			\$		<input type="text" value="3000.00"/>			
3. Consultant Services			\$		<input type="text" value="9000.00"/>			
4. ADP/Computer Services			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
5. Subawards/Consortium/Contractual Costs			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
6. Equipment or Facility Rental/User Fees			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
7. Alterations and Renovations			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
8. Other 1			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
9. Other 2			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
10. Other 3			\$		<input type="text" value="0.00"/>			
Section G, Direct Costs (A thru F)					\$		361500.00	
Section H, Indirect Costs					\$		0.00	
Section I, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (G + H)					\$		361500.00	
Section J, Fee					\$		0.00	

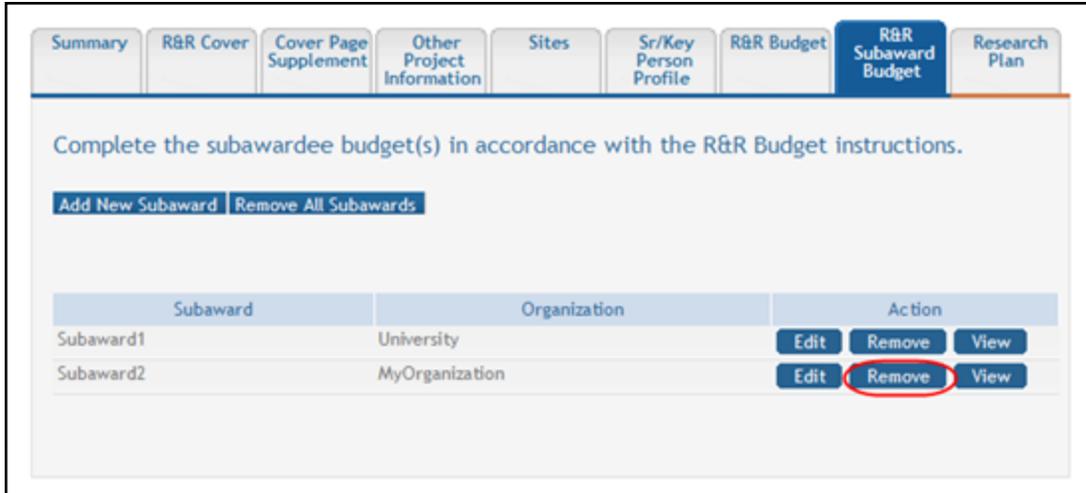
## 4.9.2 Removing Subawards

Subawards can be removed individually or all at once. The steps below provide detail for each method.

### 4.9.2.1 Removing an Individual Subaward

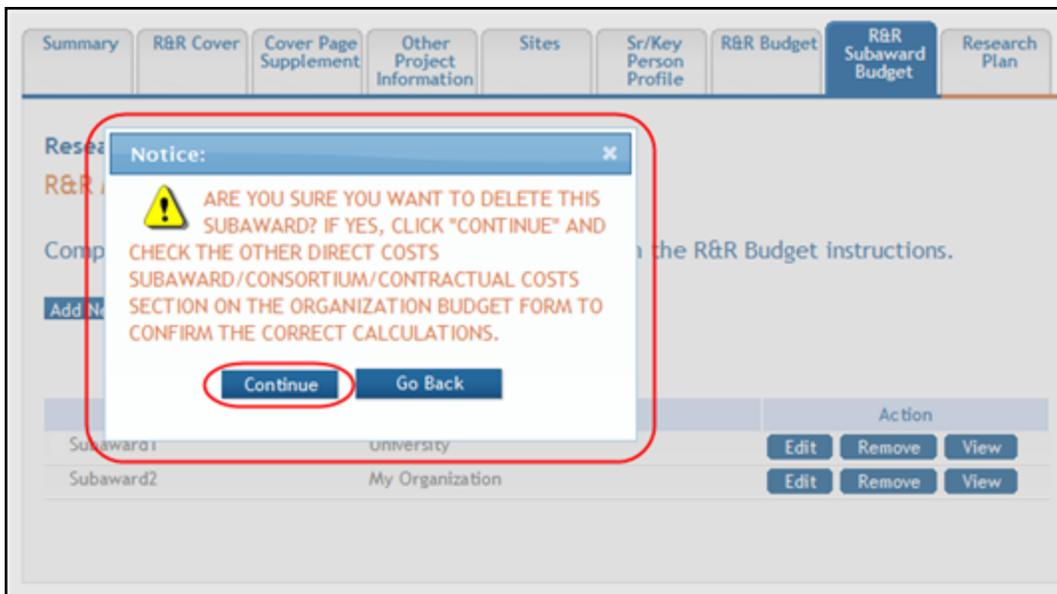
To remove an individual subaward:

1. Select the Remove button from the Action column for the particular subaward being removed.



A confirmation window displays.

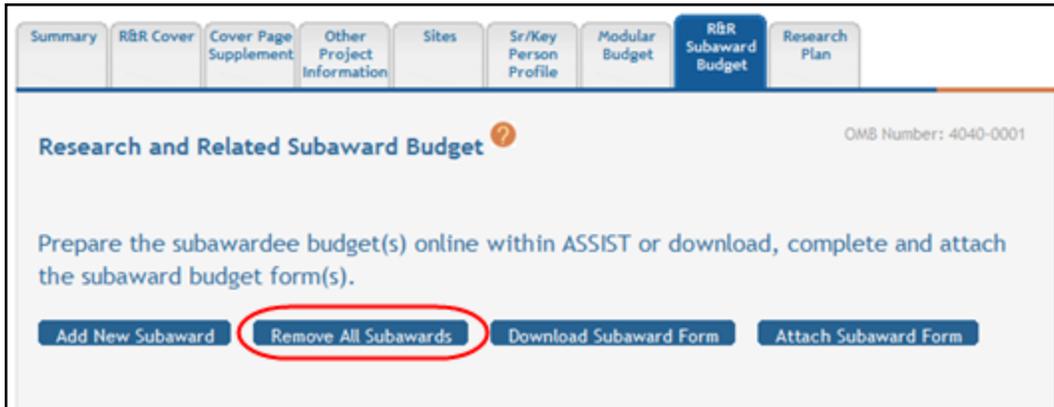
2. Select the **Continue** button to complete the removal.



#### 4.9.2.2 Removing All Subawards

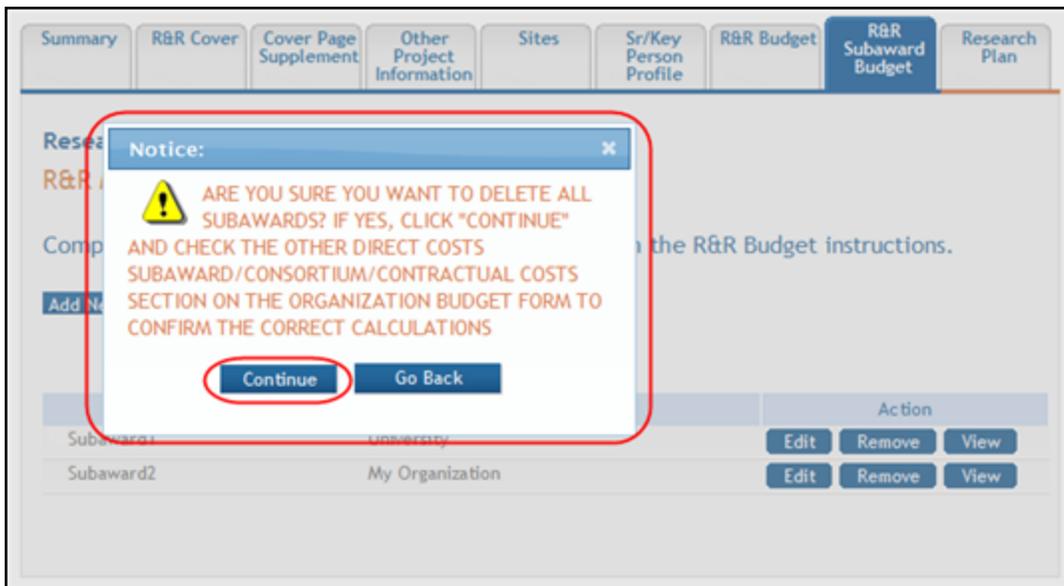
To remove all subawards at one time:

1. Select the Remove all Subawards button from the R&R Subaward Budget tab main page.



A confirmation window displays.

2. Select the **Continue** button to move forward and delete the subawards. (Selecting **Go Back** cancels the action.)

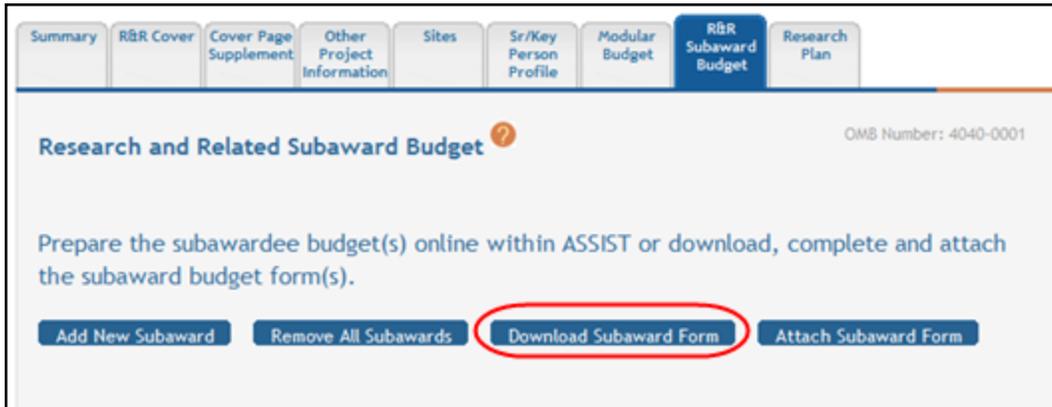


### 4.9.3 Completing Subaward Form Offline

Applicants have the ability to complete the R&R Subaward Budget forms offline. To do so, the forms must be downloaded, completed and saved to a local device, and then uploaded to ASSIST.

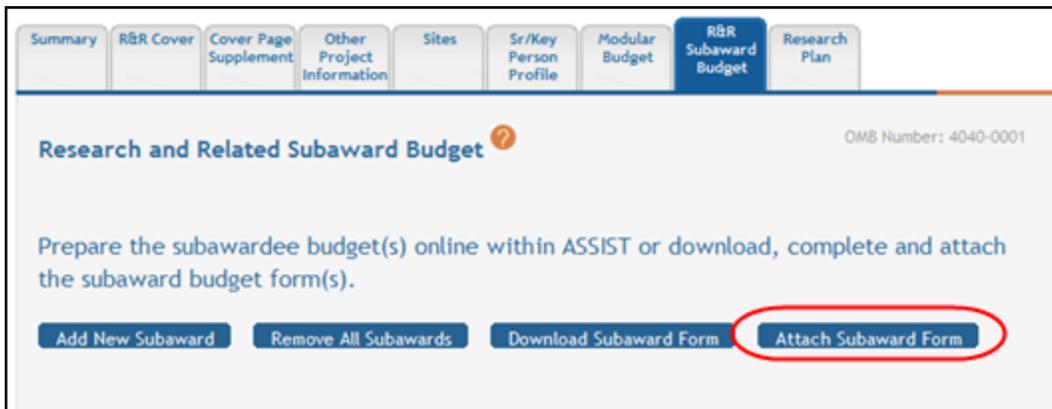
To complete subaward budget forms offline:

1. Select the Download Subaward Form button.

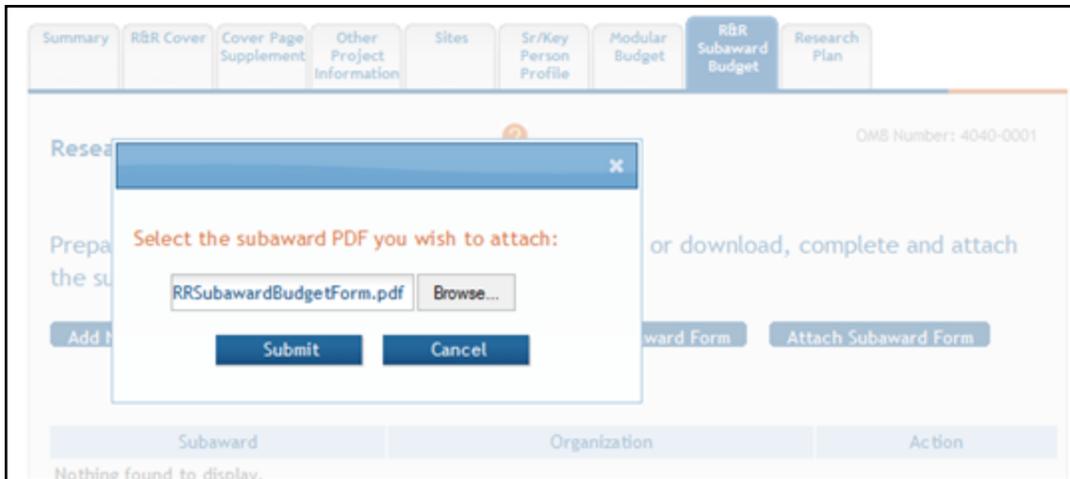


The Research & Related Budget form opens in another browser window. Complete the form and save it locally. Instructions for filling out the form are located in the application guide: <https://grants.nih.gov/grants/how-to-apply-application-guide.html>.

2. Access the R&R Subaward Budget screen in ASSIST.
3. Select the Attach Subaward Form button from the screen.

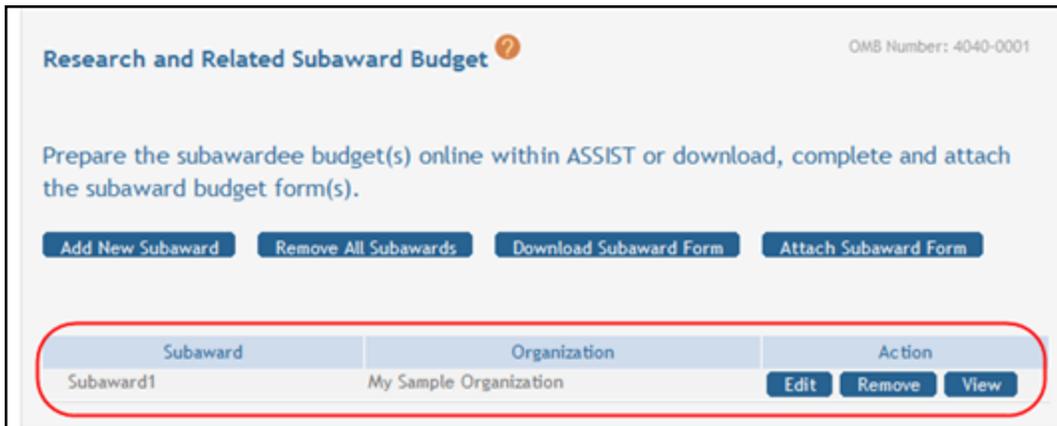


4. When prompted, use the Browse button to search for and select the budget form from your local device and the Submit button to add it to ASSIST.



ASSIST validates the PDF file to ensure that it meets the format requirements of the FOA. Files of an invalid format cannot be uploaded.

5. The Research and Related Subaward Budget screen updates to include the added subaward in the table at the bottom of the screen. Use the **Edit**, **Remove**, and **View** buttons to manage the subaward as necessary.



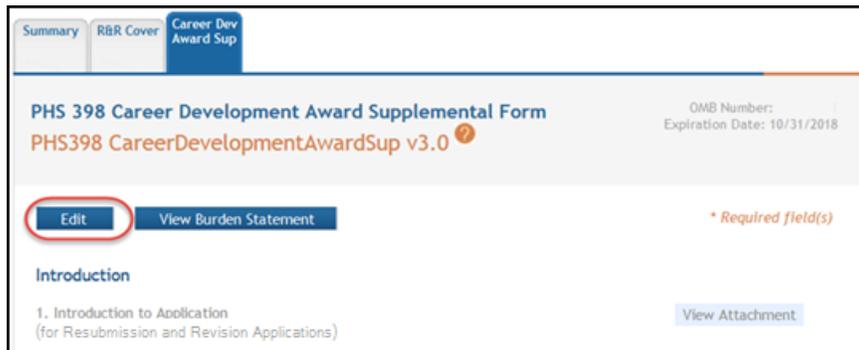
#### 4.10 Career Development Award Supplemental

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below:

1. Select the **Edit** button to enable the form for editing.



The screenshot shows a web interface for the PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form. At the top, there are three tabs: 'Summary', 'R&R Cover', and 'Career Dev Award Sup', with the latter being the active tab. Below the tabs, the title 'PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form' is displayed in blue, followed by 'PHS398 CareerDevelopmentAwardSup v3.0' in orange. To the right, the OMB Number and Expiration Date (10/31/2018) are shown. Below the title, there are two buttons: 'Edit' (circled in red) and 'View Burden Statement'. A red asterisk and the text '* Required field(s)' are visible to the right of the buttons. Below the buttons, the section 'Introduction' is visible, with the text '1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision Applications)' and a 'View Attachment' button.

2. Attach the applicable sections using the **Add Attachment** buttons.

---

**NOTE:** If needed, use the **Delete Attachment** buttons to remove attachments or the **View Attachment** buttons to view them.

---

Summary
R&R Cover
Career Dev Award Sup

PHS 398 Career Development Award Supplemental Form

PHS398 CareerDevelopmentAwardSup v4.0 ?

OMB Number: 0925-0001  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit
View Burden Statement
* Required field(s)

**Introduction**

1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision Applications)  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Candidate Section**

2. Candidate Information and Goals for Career Development  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Research Plan Section**

3. Specific Aims  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

* 4. Research Strategy  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

5. Progress Report Publication List (for Renewal Applications)  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

6. Training in the Responsible Conduct of Research  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Other Candidate Information Section**

7. Candidate's Plan to Provide Mentoring  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Mentor, Co-Mentor, Consultant, Collaborators Section**

8. Plans and Statements of Mentor and Co-Mentor(s)  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

9. Letters of Support from Collaborators, Contributors, and Consultants  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Environment and Institutional Commitment to Candidate Section**

10. Description of Institutional Environment  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

11. Institutional Commitment to Candidate's Research Career Development  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Other Research Plan Section**

12. Vertebrate Animals  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

13. Select Agent Research  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

14. Consortium/Contractual Arrangements  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

15. Resource Sharing Plan(s)  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

16. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

**Appendix**

17. Appendix Add Attachment

Appendix File Name	Delete on Save	Replace Attachment	View Attachment
Nothing found to display.			

**Citizenship**

18. * U.S. Citizen or Non-Citizen National?  Yes  No

If no, select most appropriate Non-U.S. Citizen option:

With a Permanent U.S. Resident Visa  
 With a Temporary U.S. Visa  
 Not Residing in the U.S.

If you are a non-US citizen with a temporary visa applying for an award that requires permanent residency status, and expect to be granted a permanent resident visa by the start date of the award, check here.

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Cancel and Release Lock
Remove Form

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### **4.11 PHS 398 Research Training Program Plan**

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below:

1. Select the **Edit** button to enable the form for editing.

The screenshot displays the ASSIST web application interface for the 'PHS 398 Research Training Program Plan'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs for Summary, RBR Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Modular Budget, Research Plan, Training Program Plan (selected), and Career Dev Award Sup. Below the navigation bar, the title 'PHS 398 Research Training Program Plan' is shown, along with the OMB Number (0925-0001) and Expiration Date (03/31/2020). The main content area features a red 'Edit' button circled in red, and a 'View Burden Statement' button. A note indicates '* Required field(s)'. The form is organized into several sections: 'Introduction' (1. Introduction to Application), 'Training Program Section' (2. Program Plan, 3. Plan for Instruction in the Responsible Conduct of Research, 4. Plan for Instruction in Methods for Enhancing Reproducibility, 5. Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan, 6. Progress Report), 'Faculty, Trainees and Training Record Section' (7. Participating Faculty Biosketches, 8. Letters of Support, 9. Data Tables), 'Other Training Program Section' (10. Consortium/Contractual Arrangements), and 'Appendix' (11. Appendix). Each section has a 'View Attachment' button. At the bottom, there is a table for 'Appendix File Name' with a 'View Attachment' button. The text 'Nothing found to display.' is shown below the table.

2. Attach the applicable sections of the research plan using the **Add Attachment** buttons.

---

**NOTE:** If needed, use the **Delete Attachment** buttons to remove attachments or the **View Attachment** buttons to view them.

---

- To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

## 4.12 PHS 398 Training Budget

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application

guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

ASSIST users who have been granted budget authority (View or Edit) may add, edit, and/or view budget information using the Training Budget tab.

**NOTE:** If a user does not have the View or Edit budget authority, the Training Budget tab does not display among the tabs for other component forms.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.12.1 Adding Budget Period 1

To add budget information for Period 1:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

### Application Information ²

[Summary](#)
[R&R Cover](#)
[Cover Page Supplement](#)
[Training Budget](#)
[Modular Budget](#)
[Research Plan](#)
[Training Program Plan](#)
[Career Dev Award Sup](#)

[Period 1](#)
[Cumulative](#)
[Add Period](#)

**PHS 398 Training Budget - Period 1**
OMB Number:  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

**PHS398 TrainingBudget v1.0 ²**

[Edit](#)
[View Burden Statement](#)

* Required field(s)

The Organizational DUNS and Enter Name of Organization on the Training Budget are populated from the Applicant Organization Information on the SF 424 (R&R) Cover. If you wish to change these items, please do so on the SF 424 (R&R) Cover; you will not be able to edit the response here.

Organizational DUNS   
 Organization Name

* Budget Type  Project  Subaward/Consortium

* Start Date    
 * End Date

**A. Stipends Tuition/Fees**

Number of Trainees		Stipends Requested (\$)	Tuition/Fees Requested (\$)
Full Time	Short Term		
<b>Undergraduate:</b>			
Number per Stipend Level:			
First- Year/Soph.	Junior/Senior		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
<b>Predoctoral:</b>			
Single Degree		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Dual Degree		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Total Predoctoral		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Postdoctoral:</b>			
Number Per Stipend Level			
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
Non-degree Seeking		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Degree Seeking		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Total Postdoctoral		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Other		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
		<b>Totals \$</b>	<input type="text"/>
		<b>Total Stipends + Tuition/Fees Requested \$</b>	<input type="text"/>

**B. Other Direct Costs**

	Funds Requested (\$)
Trainee Travel	\$ <input type="text"/>
Training Related Expenses	\$ <input type="text"/>
Total Direct Costs from R&R Budget Form (if applicable)	\$ <input type="text"/>
Consortium Training Costs (if applicable)	\$ <input type="text"/>
Total Other Direct Costs Requested	\$ <input type="text"/>
<b>C. Total Direct Costs Requested (A + B)</b>	\$ <input type="text"/>

**D. Indirect Costs**

Indirect Cost Type	Indirect Cost Rate (%)	Indirect Cost Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
1. <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
2. <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Total Indirect Costs Requested \$</b>			<input type="text"/>

**E. Total Direct and Indirect Costs Requested (C + D)**

\$

**F. Budget Justification**  [Add Attachment](#) [Delete Attachment](#) [View Attachment](#)

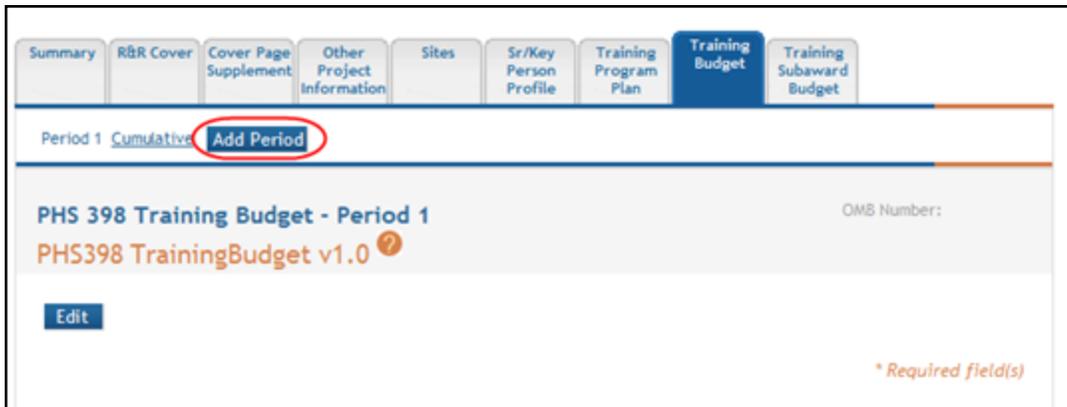
[Save and Keep Lock](#)
[Save and release Lock](#)
[Cancel and release Lock](#)
[Remove Budget Period](#)

## 4.12.2 Adding Another Budget Period

When adding additional budget periods, the information from the previous budget period is carried over and auto-populated into the fields. This information can be edited as necessary.

To add an additional budget period:

1. Select the Add Period button.

A screenshot of the ASSIST system interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with several tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, Training Program Plan, Training Budget (highlighted in blue), and Training Subaward Budget. Below the navigation bar, there is a section for 'Period 1 Cumulative' with an 'Add Period' button circled in red. Below this, there is a header for 'PHS 398 Training Budget - Period 1' and 'PHS398 TrainingBudget v1.0' with a question mark icon. An 'Edit' button is visible below the header. In the bottom right corner, there is a note: '* Required field(s)'. The OMB Number field is also visible.

*PHS 398 Training Budget - Period X* displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).

2. Enter and/or edit the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

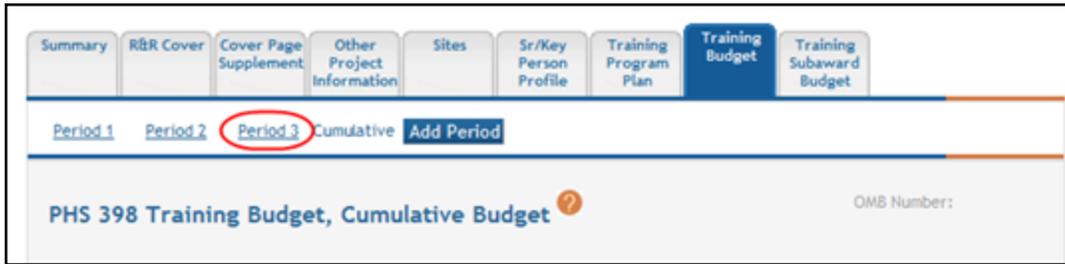
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

## 4.12.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget

Depending on the authority granted, you may view and/or edit existing budget information for any of the entered budget periods. To edit budget information:

1. Select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 3** link).



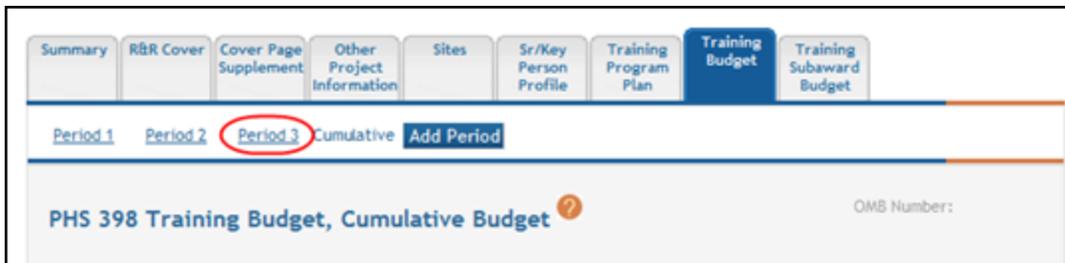
2. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.
3. Update the budget information as necessary.
4. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

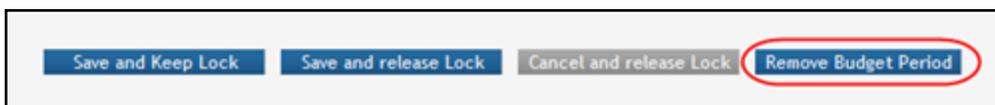
#### 4.12.4 Deleting a Budget Period

With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove entire budget periods from a component. To delete an entire budget period:

1. Select the link for the period being removed (e.g., **Period 3** link)



2. Select the **Edit** button to enable editing.
3. Click the Remove Budget Period button.



A confirmation window displays.

4. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the deletion request.

---

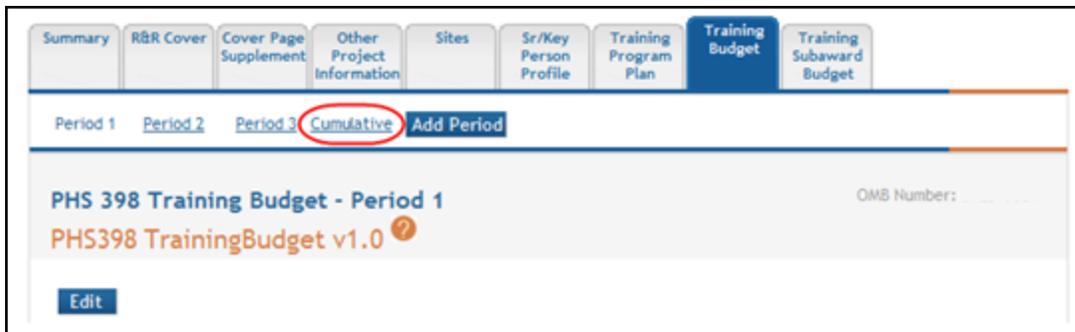
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Go Back** button returns the budget period form without deleting it.

---

The *PHS 398 Training Budget* tab information displays, with the link for the removed budget gone. This information is now deleted. The deleted budget period is also removed from the Cumulative Budget information.

#### 4.12.5 Viewing Cumulative Budget

To view the cumulative budget of multiple budget periods, select the Cumulative link.



The PHS 398 Training Budget - Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Summary	R&R Cover	Cover Page Supplement	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	Training Program Plan	Training Budget	Training Subaward Budget
Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Cumulative	Add Period				
<b>PHS 398 Training Budget, Cumulative Budget</b>							OMB Number:	
<b>A. Stipends, Tuition/Fees</b>								
					Stipends Requested (\$)		Tuition/Fees Requested (\$)	
<b>Undergraduate:</b>				\$	0.00	\$	100,000.00	
<b>Predoctoral:</b>								
Single Degree				\$	0.00	\$	100,000.00	
Dual Degree				\$	0.00	\$	0.00	
Total Predoctoral				\$	0.00	\$	100,000.00	
<b>Postdoctoral:</b>								
Non-Degree Seeking				\$	100,000.00	\$	0.00	
Degree Seeking				\$	0.00	\$	0.00	
Total Postdoctoral				\$	100,000.00	\$	0.00	
<b>Other:</b>				\$	0.00	\$	0.00	
<b>Totals</b>				\$	100,000.00	\$	200,000.00	
					Total Stipends + Tuition/Fees Requested		\$	300,000.00
<b>B. Other Direct Costs</b>								
							Funds Requested (\$)	
Trainee Travel						\$	6,250.00	
Training Related Expenses						\$	5,000.00	
Total Direct Costs From R&R Budget Form (if applicable)						\$	15,000.00	
Consortium Training Costs (if applicable)						\$	3,000.00	
<b>C. Total Direct Costs Requested (A + B)</b>						\$	329,250.00	
<b>D. Total Indirect Costs Requested</b>						\$	0.00	
<b>E. Total Direct and Indirect Costs Requested (C + D)</b>						\$	329,250.00	

### 4.13 Training Subaward Budget

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

The Training Subaward Budget form must be added to the component as an optional form. [Refer to the help topic titled *Add Optional Forms*](#).

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.13.1 Adding a Training Subaward

To add a subaward:

1. Select the Add New Subaward button.

The screenshot shows the 'Training Subaward Budget' page in the ASSIST system. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Summary, RBR Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Training Budget, Modular Budget, and Training Subaward Budget (which is selected). The page title is 'Training Subaward Budget' and the subtitle is 'PHS398 Training Subaward Attachment(s) v2.0'. There is a 'View Burden Statement' button. The 'Instructions' section states: 'This form allows you to attach a PHS 398 Training Budget form for each subaward/consortium associated with your application. Use the "Download Subaward Form" button to extract a blank copy of the PHS 398 Training Budget form, complete the form in accordance with agency instructions, and attach the completed form using the "Attach Subaward Form" button.' The 'Important' section states: 'Attach Training Subaward Budget forms, using the blocks below. Remember that the files you attach must be PHS 398 Training Budget PDF forms, which were previously extracted using the process outlined above. Attaching any other type of file may result in the inability to submit your application to Grants.gov.' Below this, it says: 'Prepare the subawardee budget(s) online within ASSIST or download, complete and attach the subaward budget form(s)'. There are four buttons: 'Add New Subaward' (circled in red), 'Remove All Subawards', 'Download Subaward Form', and 'Attach Subaward Form'. At the bottom, there is a table with columns for 'Subaward', 'Organization', and 'Action'. The table is currently empty, with the text 'Nothing found to display.' below it.

The PHS 398 Training Budget- Period 1 for Subaward <X> page displays.

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Training Budget
Modular Budget
Training Subaward Budget

Period 1 Add Period

### Subaward 1

**PHS 398 Training Budget - Period 1**

**PHS398 TrainingBudget v1.0**

OMB Number:  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit View Burden Statement

* Required field(s)

Organizational DUNS

Organization Name

* Budget Type  Project  Subaward/Consortium

* Start Date

* End Date

**A. Stipends Tuition/Fees**

Number of Trainees			Stipends Requested (\$)	Tuition/Fees Requested (\$)
Full Time	Short Term			
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Undergraduate:</b>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
		Number per Stipend Level:		
		First-Year/Soph. <input type="checkbox"/> Junior/Senior <input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Predoctoral:</b>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
		Single Degree		
		Dual Degree		
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<b>Total Predoctoral</b>	0.00	0.00
		<b>Postdoctoral:</b>		
		Number Per Stipend Level		
		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Non-degree Seeking	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Degree Seeking	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text" value="0"/>	<b>Total Postdoctoral</b>	0.00	0.00
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Other	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
<b>Totals \$</b>			0.00	0.00
<b>Total Stipends + Tuition/Fees Requested \$</b>			0.00	0.00

**B. Other Direct Costs**

	Funds Requested (\$)
Trainee Travel	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
Training Related Expenses	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
Total Direct Costs from R&R Budget Form (if applicable)	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
Consortium Training Costs (if applicable)	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
<b>Total Other Direct Costs Requested</b>	0.00
<b>C. Total Direct Costs Requested (A + B)</b>	0.00

**D. Indirect (F&A) Costs**

Indirect (F&A) Type	Indirect (F&A) Rate (%)	Indirect (F&A) Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
1. <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
2. <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
<b>Total Indirect (F&amp;A) Costs Requested \$</b>			0.00

**E. Total Direct and Indirect(F&A) Costs Requested (C + D)**

\$ 0.00

**F. Budget Justification**  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Cancel and Release Lock
Remove Budget Period

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

4. Repeat steps, selecting **Add New Subaward** for each additional subaward.

The added subawards display in a table from which they can be accessed using the Edit, Remove, and View buttons.

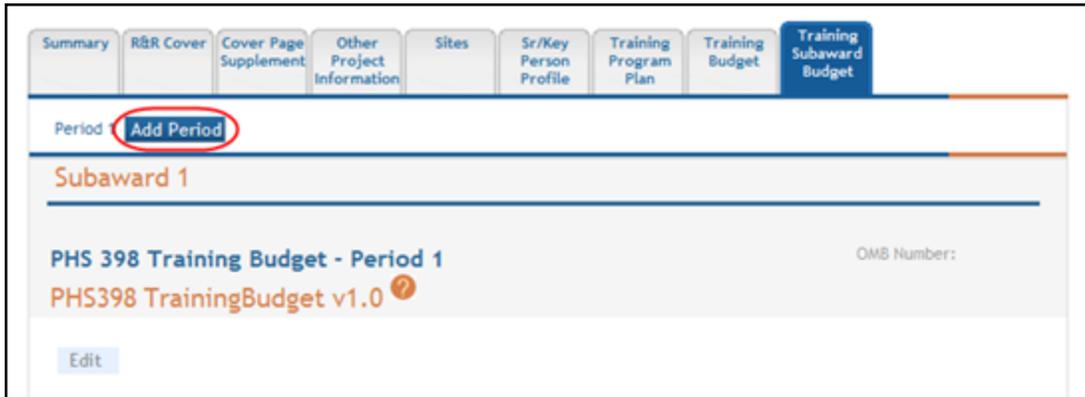
The screenshot shows a web interface for 'Training Subaward Budget'. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites, Sr/Key Person Profile, Training Program Plan, Training Budget, and Training Subaward Budget (which is active). Below the navigation bar, the main content area is titled 'Training Subaward Budget' and 'Training Subaward Budget v2.0'. A message reads: 'Complete the subawardee budget(s) in accordance with the Training Budget instructions.' Below this message are two buttons: 'Add New Subaward' and 'Remove All Subawards'. At the bottom, there is a table with the following data:

Subaward	Organization	Action
Subaward1	University	Edit Remove View
Subaward2	MyOrganization	Edit Remove View

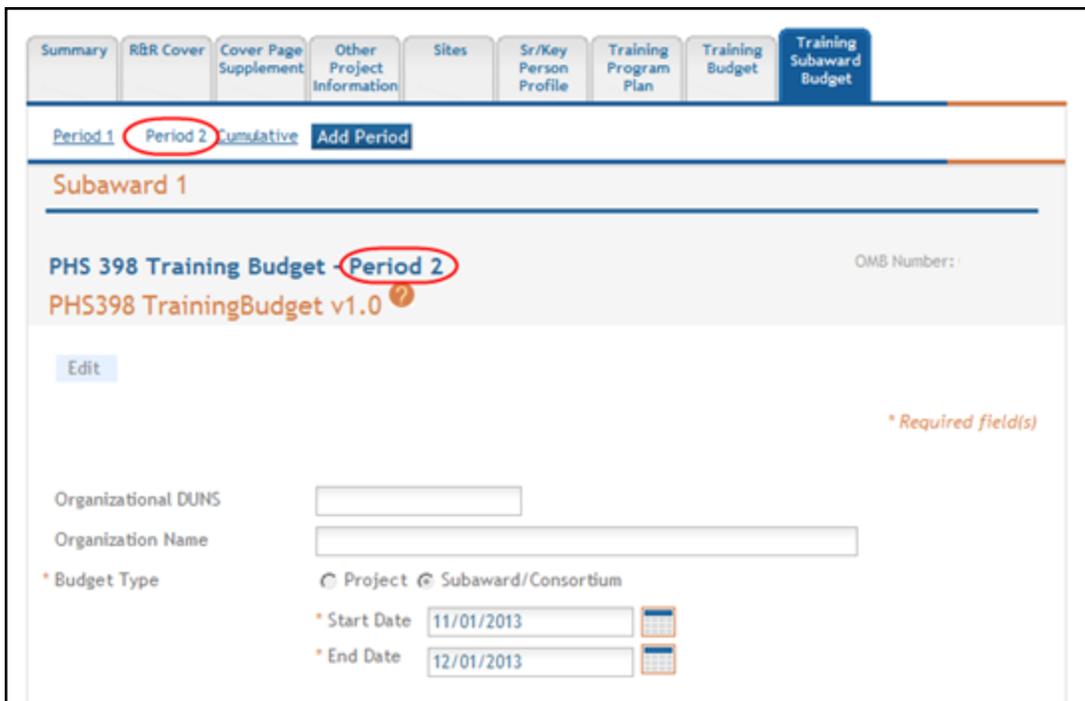
#### 4.13.1.1 Adding Another Budget Period to a Training Subaward

To add an additional budget period to a subaward:

1. From within the subaward form, select the Add Period button.



The PHS 398 Training Budget - Period X displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).



2. Enter the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

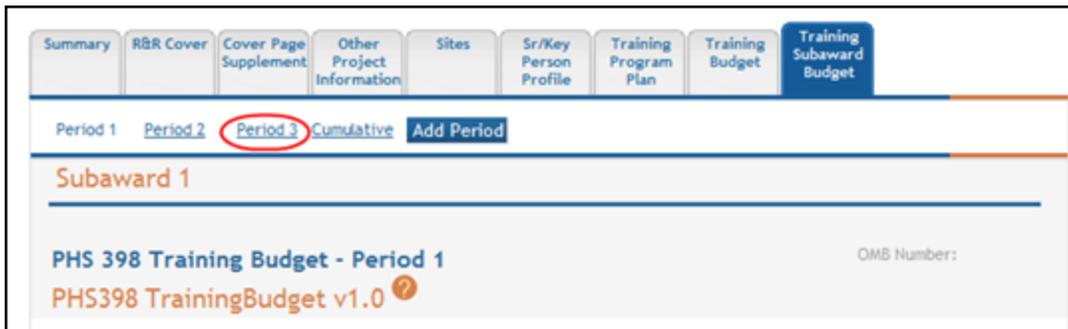
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.13.1.2 Editing and Viewing an Entered Training Budget for a Subaward

To view and/or edit the subaward training budget period:

1. From within the subaward form, select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 3** link).



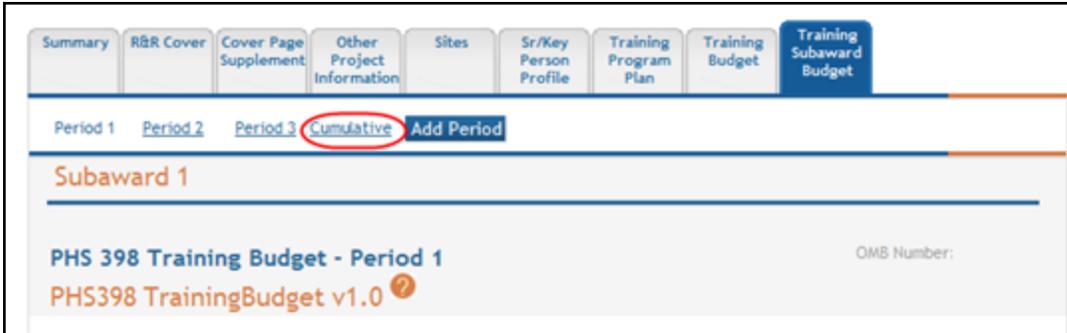
2. View the information.
3. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.
4. Update the budget information as necessary.
5. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.13.1.3 Viewing Cumulative Training Budget for a Subaward

To view the cumulative training budget for a particular subaward, access the form and select the Cumulative link.



The PHS 398 Training Budget - Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Summary	R&R Cover	Cover Page Supplement	Other Project Information	Sites	Sr/Key Person Profile	Training Program Plan	Training Budget	Training Subaward Budget
Period 1	Period 2	Period 3	Cumulative	Add Period				
<b>Subaward 1</b>								
<b>PHS 398 Training Budget, Cumulative Budget</b> [?]								OMB Number:
<b>A. Stipends, Tuition/Fees</b>								
		Stipends Requested (\$)		Tuition/Fees Requested (\$)				
Undergraduate:	\$	30,000.00		\$	130,000.00			
<b>Predocctoral:</b>								
Single Degree	\$	10,000.00		\$	20,000.00			
Dual Degree	\$	0.00		\$	0.00			
Total Predocctoral	\$	10,000.00		\$	20,000.00			
<b>Postdoctoral:</b>								
Non-Degree Seeking	\$	100,000.00		\$	0.00			
Degree Seeking	\$	30,000.00		\$	0.00			
Total Postdoctoral	\$	130,000.00		\$	0.00			
<b>Other:</b>	\$	0.00		\$	0.00			
Totals	\$	170,000.00		\$	270,000.00			
Total Stipends + Tuition/Fees Requested				\$	440,000.00			
<b>B. Other Direct Costs</b>								
				Funds Requested (\$)				
Trainee Travel	\$	9,000.00						
Training Related Expenses	\$	3,000.00						
Total Direct Costs From R&R Budget Form (if applicable)	\$	10,000.00						
Consortium Training Costs (if applicable)	\$	3,000.00						
<b>C. Total Direct Costs Requested (A + B)</b>	\$	465,000.00						
<b>D. Total Indirect Costs Requested</b>	\$	1,500.00						
<b>E. Total Direct and Indirect Costs Requested (C + D)</b>	\$	466,500.00						

### 4.13.2 Removing Training Budget Subawards

Training budget subawards can be removed individually or all at once. The steps below provide detail for each method.

#### 4.13.2.1 Removing an Individual Training Budget Subaward

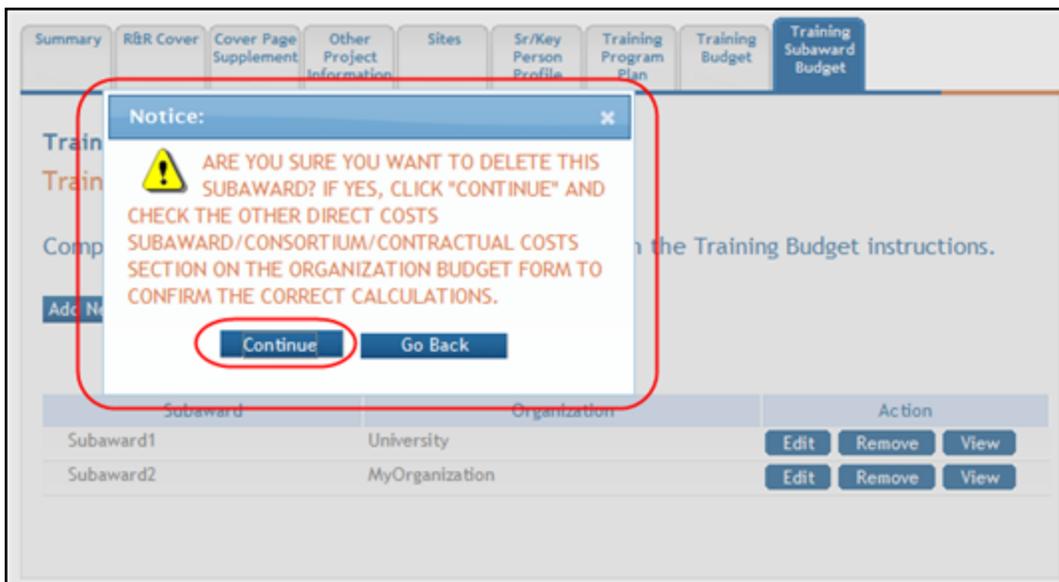
To remove an individual subaward:

1. Select the Remove button from the Action column for the particular subaward being removed.



A confirmation window displays.

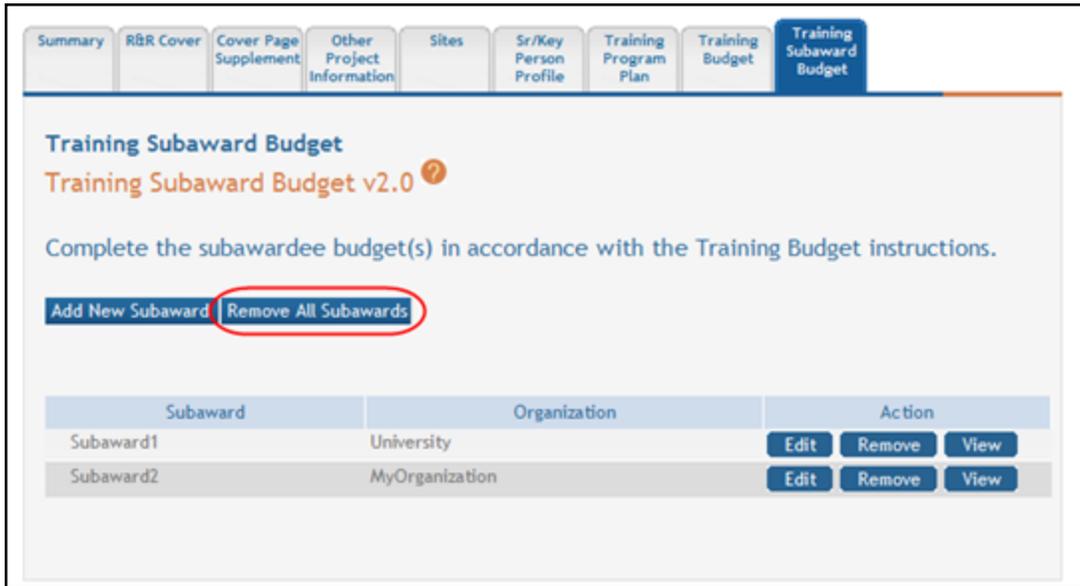
2. Select the **Continue** button to complete the removal.



#### 4.13.2.2 Removing All Training Budget Subawards

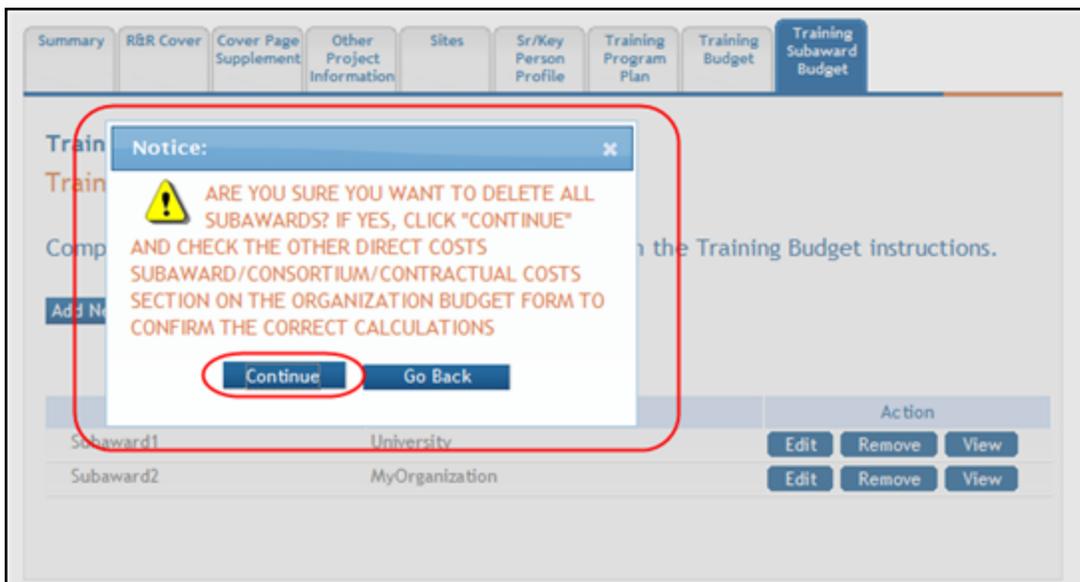
To remove all subawards at one time:

1. Select the Remove all Subawards button from the Training Subaward Budget tab main page.



A confirmation window displays.

2. Select the **Continue** button to move forward and delete the subawards. (Selecting **Go Back** cancels the action.)



#### 4.14 Planned Enrollment Report for Other Components

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application

guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

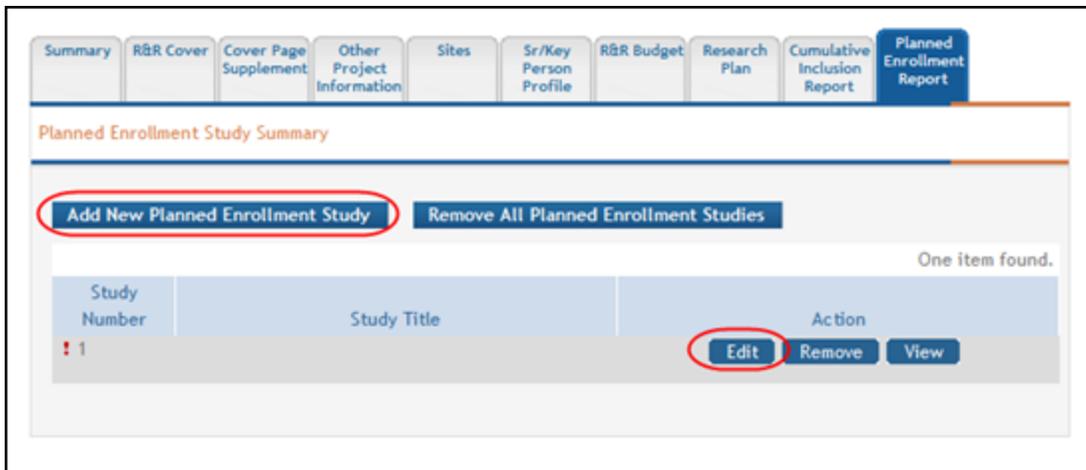
The Planned Enrollment Report form must be added to the application or to the component of a multi-project application as an optional form. Refer to the help topic titled [Add Optional Forms](#).

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

#### 4.14.1 Adding a Planned Enrollment Study

To add a planned enrollment study:

1. Select the Add New Planned Enrollment Study button. If this is the first study you are adding, you can also select the **Edit** button for Study 1 located in the **Action** column of the displayed table.



The Planned Enrollment Report opens for editing.

Planned Enrollment Report Summary

Planned Enrollment Report  
PlannedReport v1.0

OMB Number: 0925-0002

Edit * Required field(s)

Study 1 of 1

This report format should NOT be used for collecting data from study participants.

* Study Title

* Domestic/Foreign

Comments

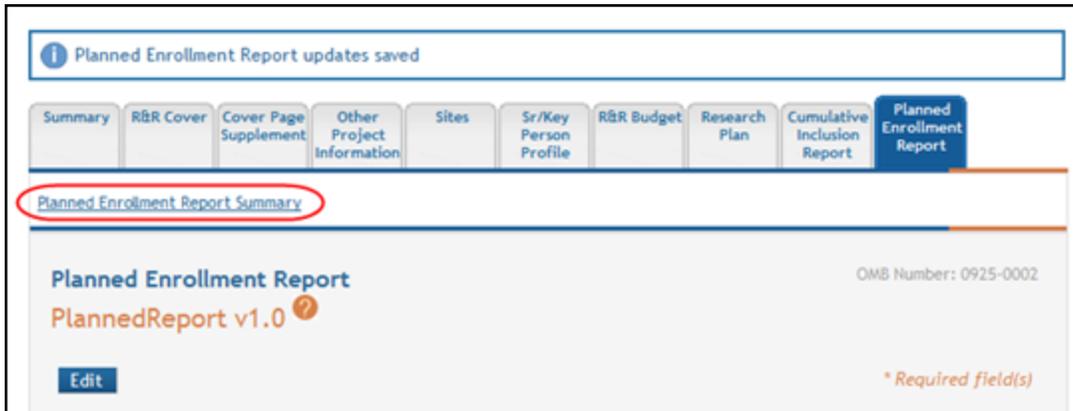
Racial Categories	Ethnic Categories				Total
	Not Hispanic or Latino		Hispanic or Latino		
	Female	Male	Female	Male	
American Indian/Alaska Native	0	0	0	0	0
Asian	0	0	0	0	0
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0
Black or African American	0	0	0	0	0
White	0	0	0	0	0
More than One Race	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Save and Keep Lock Save and Release Lock Save and Add Cancel and Release Lock

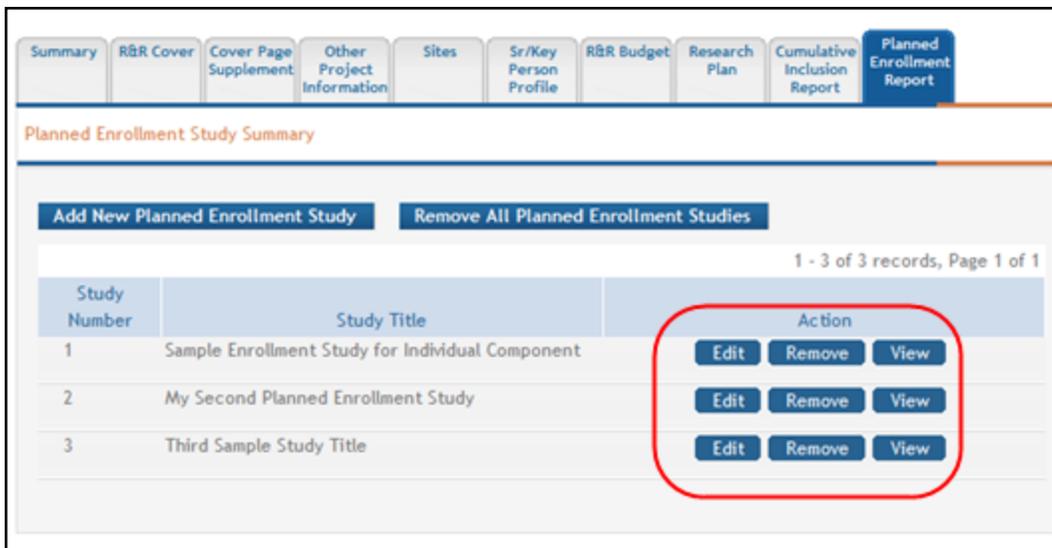
2. Complete the required fields and any other appropriate information. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

4. Select the Planned Enrollment Report Summary link to return to the table of enrollment studies.



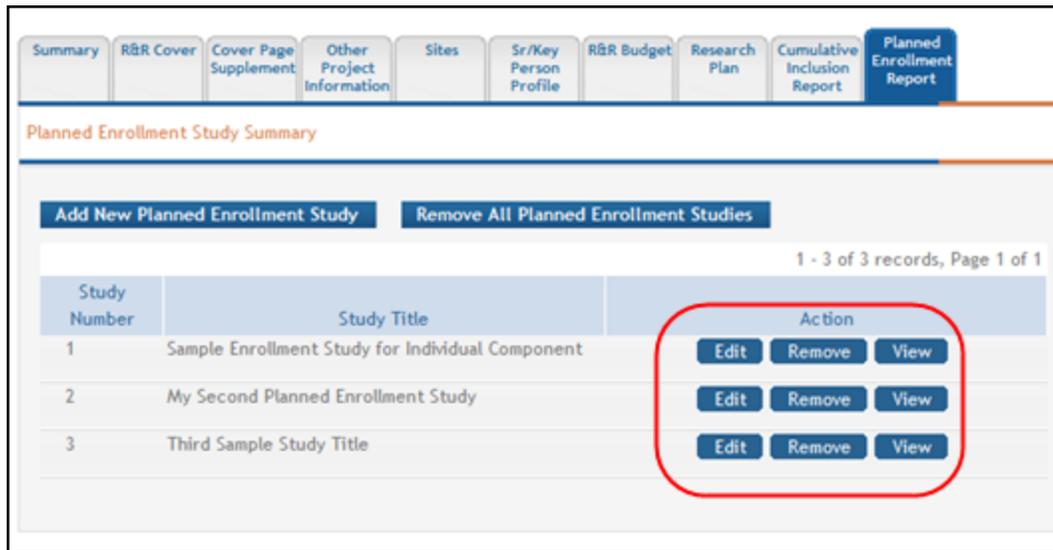
The added studies display in the table from which they can be accessed using the Edit, Remove, and View buttons.



#### 4.14.2 Viewing and Editing the Enrollment Studies

To view and/or edit a planned enrollment study:

1. Select the appropriate button for the specific study to be viewed or edited:



To view the information:

- a. Select the **View** button to see the form in read-only.
- b. Note that once within the read-only form, you can select the **Edit** button at the top of the form to enter edit mode.

To edit the information:

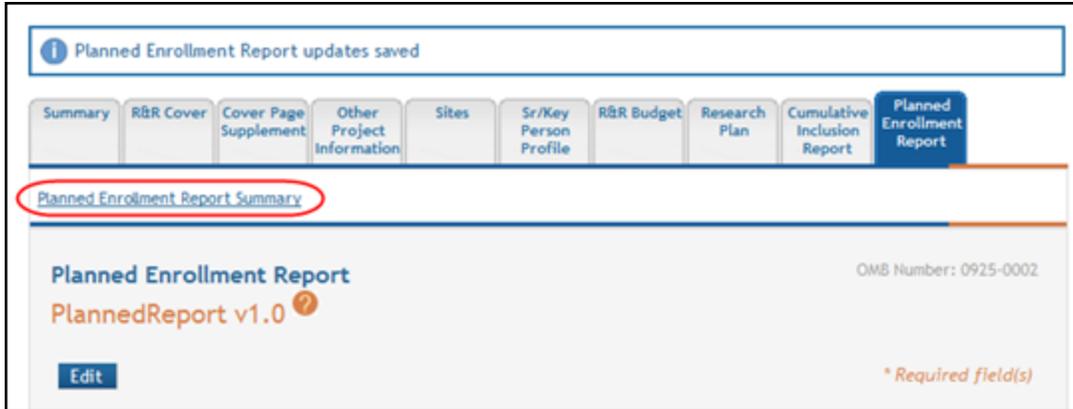
- a. Select the **Edit** button for the study.
- b. Make your changes.
- c. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - i. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - ii. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - iii. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

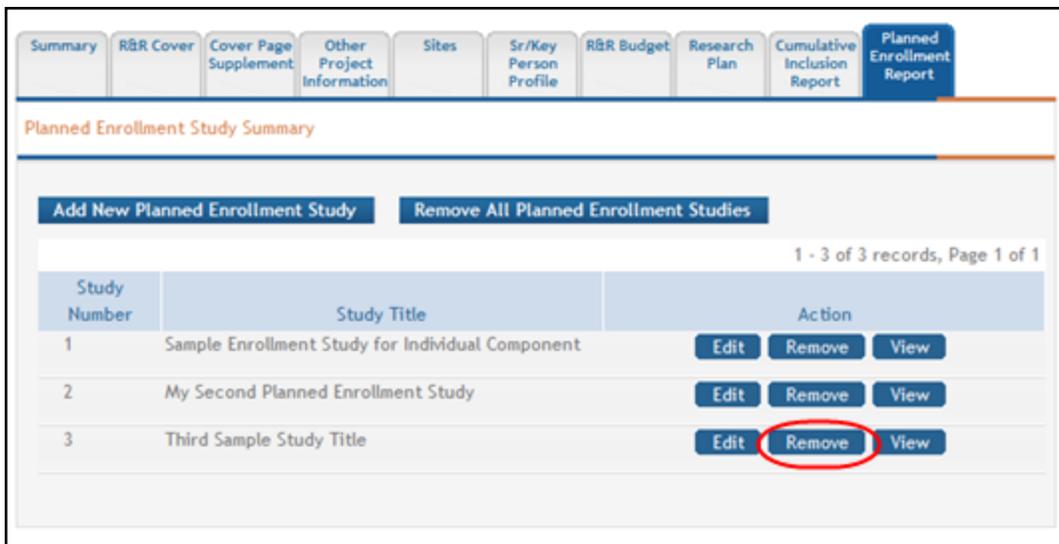
2. Select the Planned Enrollment Report Summary link to return to the table of enrollment studies.



### 4.14.3 Removing Individual Planned Enrollment Study

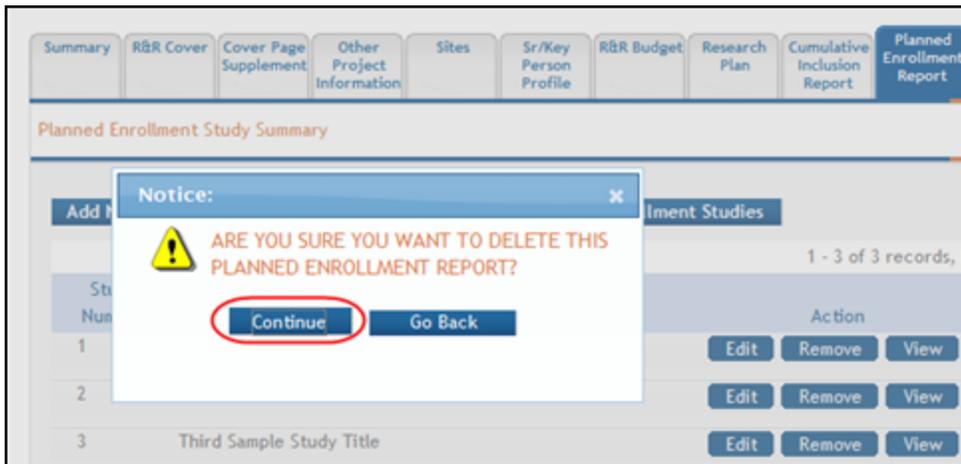
You can remove the studies individually using the buttons found in the **Action** column of the summary table. To remove an individual study:

1. Select the Remove button for the specific study.



A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel this action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to continue removing the study.



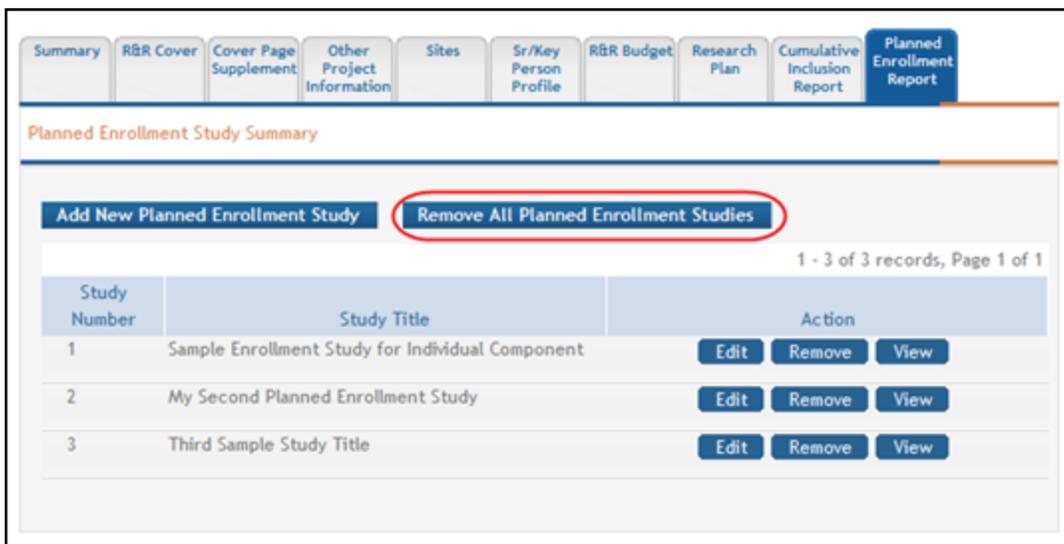
If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button.

#### 4.14.4 Removing All Planned Enrollment Studies

You can remove all studies at the same time rather than removing each individual study. Removing all studies also removes the entire form from the component.

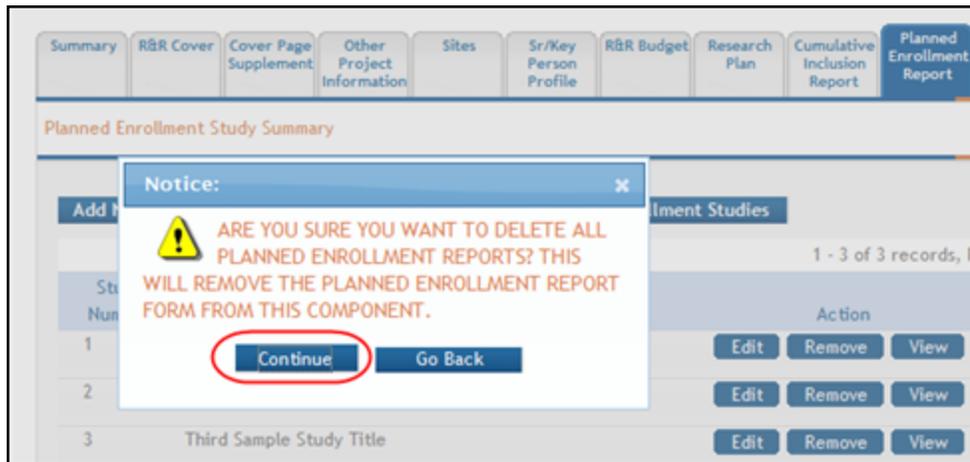
To remove all studies:

1. Select the Remove All Planned Enrollment Studies button at the top of the form.



A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel the action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to remove all forms.



If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button.

See Also

- [Add Optional Forms](#)

#### 4.15 Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report for Other Components

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

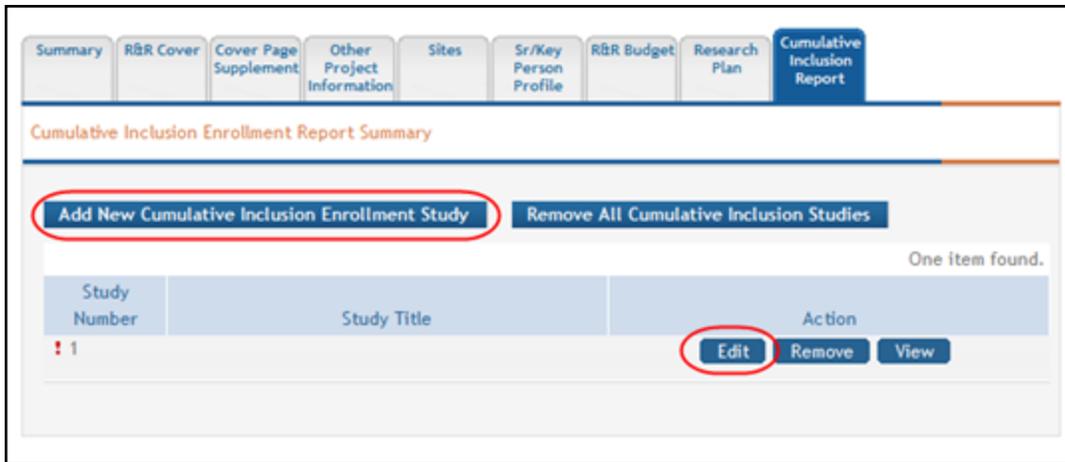
The Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report form must be added to the application or to the component of a multi-project application as an optional form. Refer to the help topic titled [Add Optional Forms](#).

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

##### 4.15.1 Adding a Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study

To add a cumulative inclusion enrollment study:

1. Select the Add New Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study button. If this is the first study you are adding, you can also select the **Edit** button for Study 1 located in the **Action** column of the displayed table.



The PHS398 Cumulative Inclusion Report opens for editing.

Summary
R&R Cover
Cover Page Supplement
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
R&R Budget
Research Plan
Cumulative Inclusion Report

[Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary](#)

---

### Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report

PHS398_CumulativeInclusionReport v1.0 ?

[Edit](#)

OMB Number: 0925-0002

* Required field(s)

Study 1 of 1

This report format should NOT be used for collecting data from study participants.

* Study Title

Comments

Racial Categories	Ethnic Categories									Total
	Not Hispanic or Latino			Hispanic or Latino			Unknown/Not Reported Ethnicity			
	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	
American Indian/Alaska Native	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Asian	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Black or African American	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
White	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
More than One Race	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
Unknown or Not Reported	<input type="text" value="0"/>	0								
<b>Total</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Save and Keep Lock
Save and Release Lock
Save and Add
Cancel and Release Lock

- Complete the required fields and any other appropriate information. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).

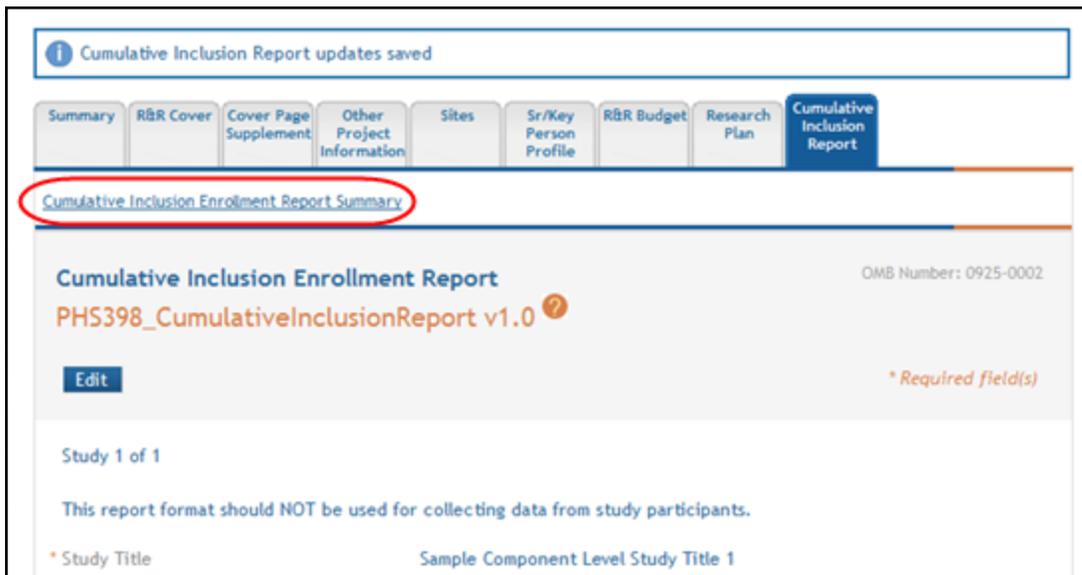
3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

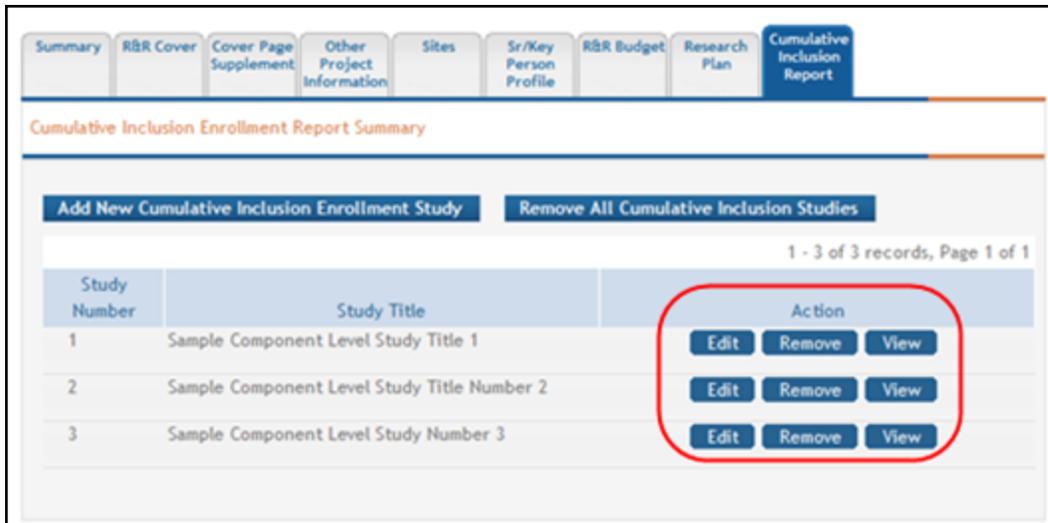
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

4. Select the Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary link to return to the table of enrollment studies.



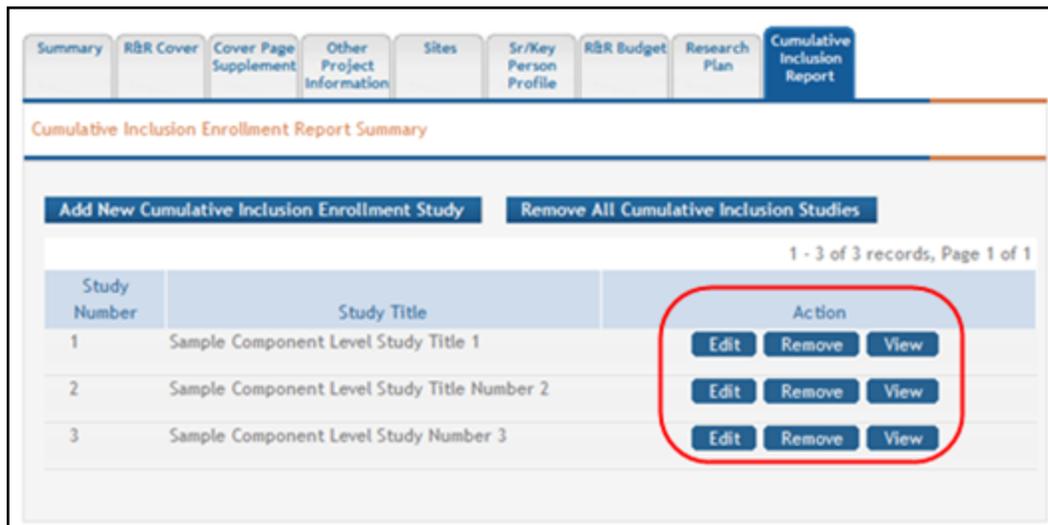
The added studies display in the table from which they can be accessed using the Edit, Remove, and View buttons.



#### 4.15.2 Viewing and Editing the Enrollment Studies

To view and/or edit a cumulative inclusion enrollment study:

1. Select the appropriate button for the specific study to be viewed or edited:



To view the information:

- a. Select the **View** button to see the form in read-only.
- b. Note that once within the read-only form, you can select the **Edit** button at the top of the form to enter edit mode.

To edit the information:

- a. Select the **Edit** button for the study.

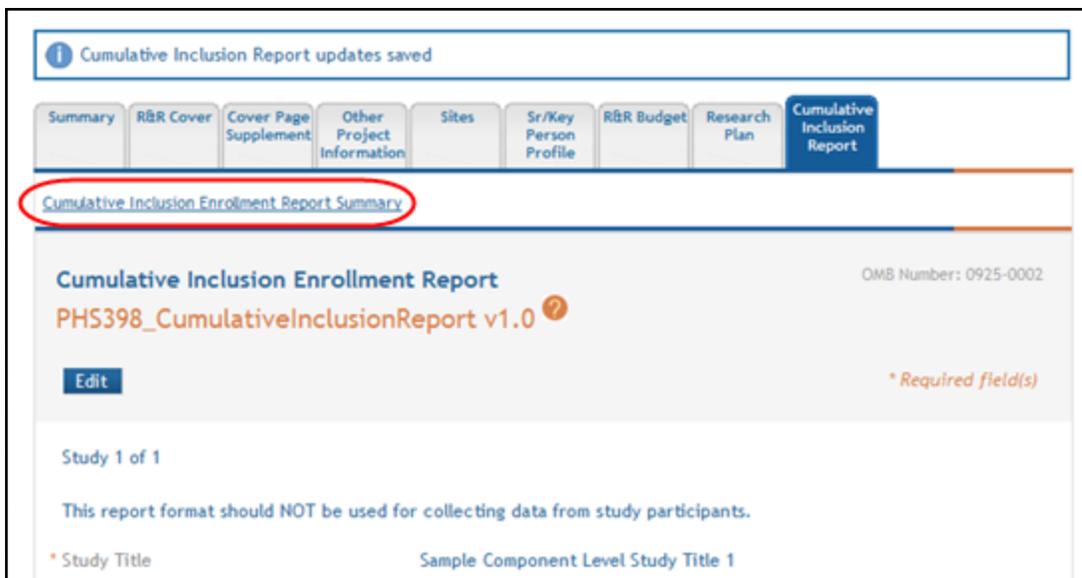
- b. Make your changes.
- c. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - i. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - ii. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - iii. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

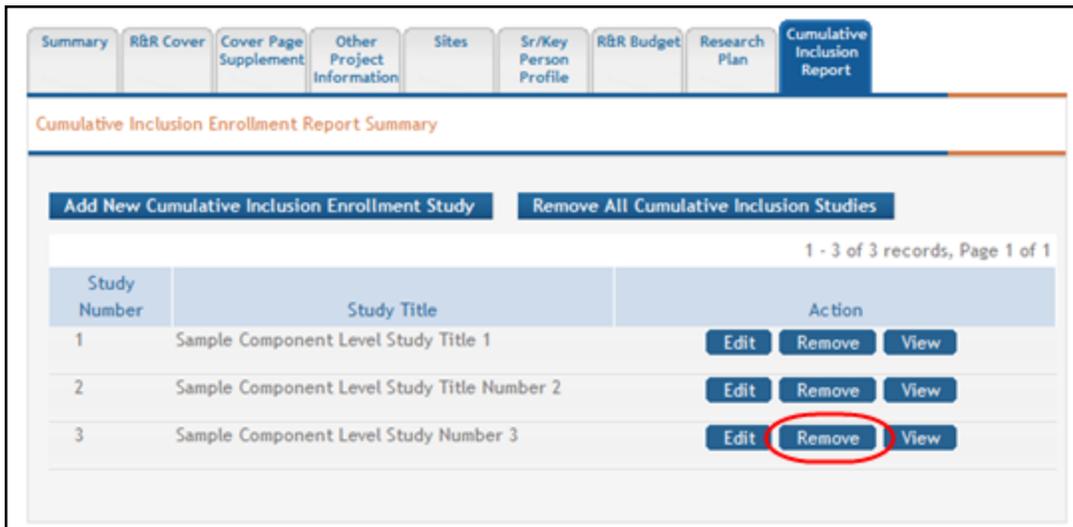
- 2. Select the Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary link to return to the table of enrollment studies.



### 4.15.3 Removing Individual Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study

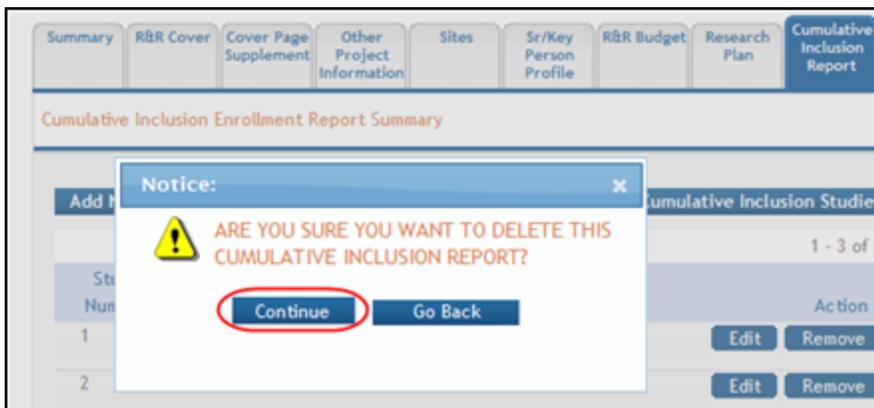
You can remove the studies individually using the buttons found in the **Action** column of the summary table. To remove an individual study:

1. Select the Remove button for the specific study.



A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel this action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to continue removing the study.



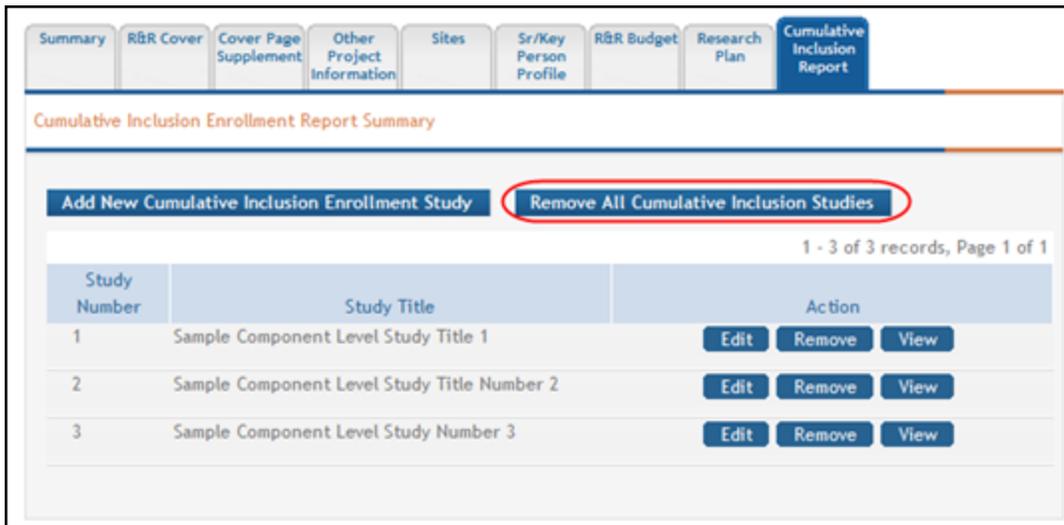
If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button.

#### 4.15.4 Removing All Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Studies

You can remove all studies at the same time rather than removing each individual study. Removing all studies also removes the entire form from the component.

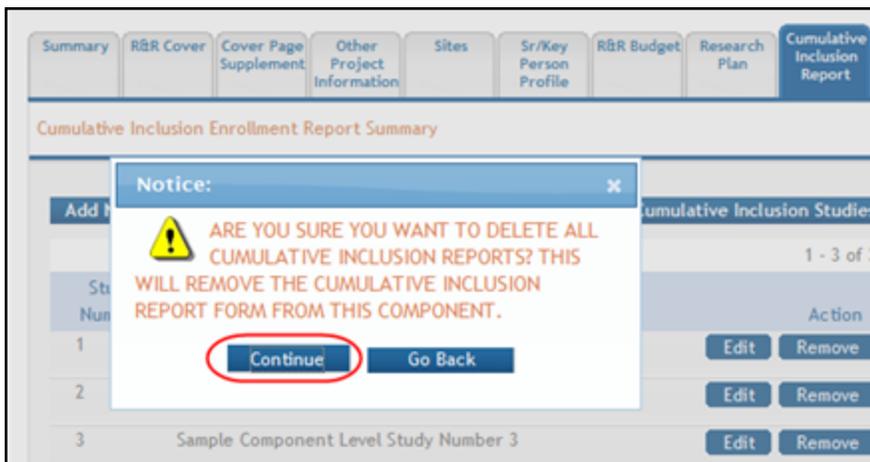
To remove all studies:

1. Select the Remove All Cumulative Inclusion Studies button at the top of the form.



A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel the action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to remove all forms.



If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button.

See Also

- [Add Optional Forms](#)

#### 4.16 PHS 398 Research Plan

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

1. Select the **Edit** button to enable the form for editing.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile R&R Budget R&R Subaward Budget **Research Plan** H Subj Clin

**PHS 398 Research Plan** OMB Number: 09  
**PHS398 Research Plan v4.0** ? Expiration Date: 03

**Edit** View Burden Statement * Required file

**Introduction**

- 1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission and Revision applications) View Attachment

**Research Plan Section**

- 2. Specific Aims View Attachment
- * 3. Research Strategy View Attachment
- 4. Progress Report Publication List View Attachment

**Other Research Plan Section**

- 5. Vertebrate Animals View Attachment
- 6. Select Agent Research View Attachment
- 7. Multiple PD/PI Leadership Plan View Attachment
- 8. Consortium / Contractual Arrangements View Attachment
- 9. Letters of Support View Attachment
- 10. Resource Sharing Plan (s) View Attachment
- 11. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources View Attachment

**Appendix**

- 12. Appendix

Attachment File Name	View Attachment
Nothing found to display.	

2. Add the appropriate **Research Plan Attachments**. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

Below is the form opened for editing.

### 4.17 PHS Inclusion Enrollment

Included in Study Record in Forms E

**IMPORTANT:** The PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report will be discontinued with the rollout of Forms E Applications with due dates beginning in January of 2018. The collection of this data for Forms E applications is moved to the new [PHS Human Subjects and Clinical Trials Information](#) Form.

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

The PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report form is used for all applications involving NIH-defined clinical research. This form is used to report both planned and cumulative (or actual) enrollment, and describes the sex/gender, race, and ethnicity of the study participants.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.17.1 Adding a PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report

To add an Inclusion Enrollment Report:

1. Select the Add New Inclusion Enrollment Study button. If this is the first report you are adding, you can also select the **Edit** button for Study 1 located in the **Action** column of the displayed table.



The *PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report*.

The PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary opens.

## Application Information ?

Summary

R&R Cover

Inclusion Enrollment Report

[PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary](#)

### PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report

#### PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report v1.0 ?

OMB Number: 0925-0001 and 0925-0002  
Expiration Date: 10/31/2018

Edit

View Burden Statement

This report format should NOT be used for collecting data from study participants.

* Study Title(must be unique):

* Delayed Onset Study?  Yes  No

If study is not delayed onset, the following selections are required:

Enrollment Type  Planned  Cumulative (Actual)

Using an Existing Dataset or Resource  Yes  No

Enrollment Location  Domestic  Foreign

Clinical Trial  Yes  No

NIH-Defined Phase III Clinical Trial  Yes  No

Comments

Racial Categories	Ethnic Categories									Total
	Not Hispanic or Latino			Hispanic or Latino			Unknown/Not Reported Ethnicity			
	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	Female	Male	Unknown /Not Reported	
American Indian/Alaska Native	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	20
Asian	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Black or African American	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
White	50	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
More than One Race	0	0	0	10	10	0	0	0	0	20
Unknown or Not Reported	0	0	0	0	0	0	20	20	10	50
<b>Total</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>200</b>

Save and Keep Lock

Save and Release Lock

Save and Add

Cancel and Release Lock

2. Complete the required fields and any other appropriate information. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  1. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  2. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  3. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

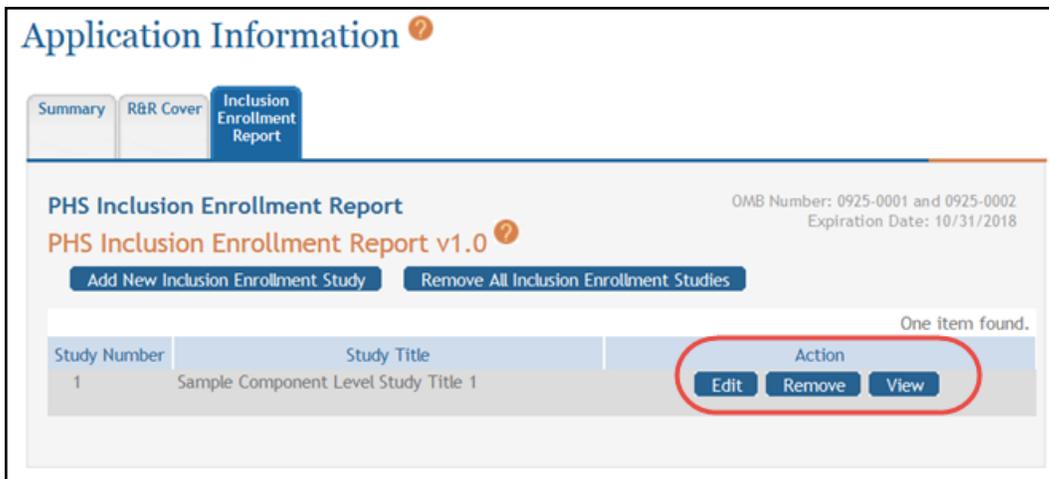
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.17.2 Viewing and Editing the Inclusion Enrollment Report

To view and/or edit a cumulative inclusion enrollment study:

1. Select the appropriate button for the specific study to be viewed or edited:



Editing the *Inclusion Enrollment Report*

To view the information:

1. Select the **View** button to see the form in read-only.

---

**NOTE:** Note that once within the read-only form, you can select the **Edit** button at the top of the form to enter edit mode.

---

To edit the information:

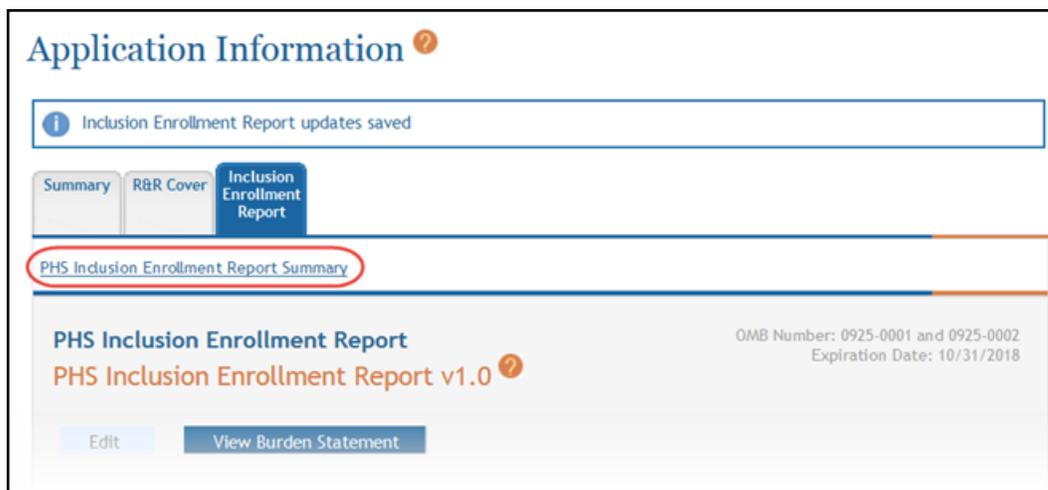
1. Select the **Edit** button for the study.
2. Make your changes.
3. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To save the data on the current page of the form and to display a new page for entry, select the **Save and Add** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

4. Select the **PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary** link to return to the table of enrollment studies.



Inclusion Enrollment Report Displaying Summary Link

5. Click the **PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report Summary** link to return.

### 4.17.3 Removing Individual Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Study

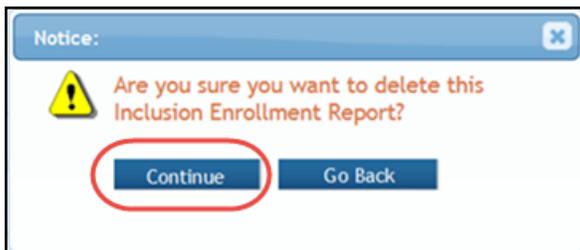
You can remove the studies individually using the buttons found in the **Action** column of the summary table. To remove an individual study:

1. Select the Remove button for the specific study.



A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel this action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to continue removing the study.



Delete Confirmation screen

3. If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button or click the **X**.

### 4.17.4 Removing All Cumulative Inclusion Enrollment Studies

You can remove all studies at the same time rather than removing each individual study. Removing all studies also removes the entire form from the component.

To remove all studies:

1. Select the Remove All Cumulative Inclusion Studies button at the top of the form.

The screenshot shows the 'Application Information' page with tabs for 'Summary', 'R&R Cover', and 'Inclusion Enrollment Report'. The 'Inclusion Enrollment Report' tab is active, displaying the 'PHS Inclusion Enrollment Report' section. Below the title, there are two buttons: 'Add New Inclusion Enrollment Study' and 'Remove All Inclusion Enrollment Studies', with the latter circled in red. A table below shows one item found with columns for 'Study Number', 'Study Title', and 'Action'. The table contains one row with '1' in the Study Number column, 'Sample Component Level Study Title 1' in the Study Title column, and 'Edit', 'Remove', and 'View' buttons in the Action column.

A confirmation message pops up prompting you to continue or cancel the action.

2. Select the **Continue** button to remove all forms.

The screenshot shows a 'Notice' dialog box with a yellow warning icon. The text inside reads: 'Are you sure you want to delete ALL Inclusion Enrollment Reports? This will remove the Inclusion Enrollment Report form.' Below the text are two buttons: 'Continue' (circled in red) and 'Go Back'.

If you wish to cancel, select the **Go Back** button

### [Add Optional Forms](#)

## 4.18 Additional Indirect Costs

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

ASSIST users who have been granted budget authority (View or Edit) may add, edit, and/or view budget information using the **Additional Indirect Costs** tab on a multi-project application (Overall Component).

---

**NOTE:** If a user does not have the View or Edit budget authority, the **Additional Indirect Costs** tab does not display among the tabs for other forms.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.18.1 Adding Budget Period 1

To add budget information for Period 1:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

The screenshot shows the 'Overall Component' page in the ASSIST system. The 'Additional Indirect Costs' tab is active. Below the navigation tabs, there are buttons for 'Period 1', 'Cumulative', and 'Add Period'. The main content area displays 'PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Budget Period 1' and 'PHS Additional Indirect Costs v1.0'. An 'Edit' button is circled in red. Below the button, there are fields for 'Budget Period: 1', 'Start Date', and 'End Date', with asterisks indicating required fields. A note '* Required field(s)' is visible on the right side.

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).

3. To access the *Indirect Costs* pop-up screen for entering cost information:
  - a. Select the Add Indirect Cost button.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Budget Period 1". At the top, there are tabs for "Period 1", "Cumulative", and "Add Period". Below the title, there is an "Edit" button and an "OHS Number:" field. A note indicates "* Required field(s)". The form includes fields for "Budget Period: 1", "Start Date" (01/01/2015), and "End Date" (06/30/2015). A section titled "Indirect Costs" contains a table with columns: "Indirect Cost Type", "Indirect Cost Rate (%)", "Indirect Cost Base (\$)", "Funds Requested (\$)", and "Action". Below the table, it says "Nothing found to display." A red circle highlights the "Add Indirect Cost" button. To the right of this button is a "Total Indirect Costs" input field. At the bottom, there is a "Budget Justification" section with an input field and buttons for "Add Attachment", "Delete Attachment", and "View Attachment".

- b. Enter the data fields on the Indirect Costs pop-up window. Required fields are marked

with an asterisk (*). Select the **Add** button when finished.

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "H. Indirect Costs" within a window labeled "PHS Additional Indirect Costs v1.0". The form contains four input fields, each marked with an asterisk to denote a required field:

- * Indirect Cost Type: A text input field.
- Indirect Cost Rate: A text input field followed by a percentage sign (%).
- Indirect Cost Base: A text input field preceded by a dollar sign (\$).
- * Funds Requested: A text input field preceded by a dollar sign (\$).

Below the input fields are two buttons: "Add" and "Cancel". At the bottom of the form, there is a copyright notice: "© 2015 NIH. All Rights Reserved." and technical information: "Screen Rendered: 01/12/2015 01:32:37 EST | Screen Id: ASSIST0037@1092" and "Version: 2.12.00".

4. Repeat the steps above to include all indirect costs types as necessary.
5. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

Home > Application Information > Component Information

## Overall Component

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile **Additional Indirect Costs** Research Plan

Period 1 Cumulative Add Period

**PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Budget Period 1** OMB Number:

PHS Additional Indirect Costs v1.0 ?

Edit

* Required field(s)

Budget Period: 1

* Start Date

* End Date

Indirect Costs

Indirect Cost Type	Indirect Cost Rate (%)	Indirect Cost Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.				

Add Indirect Cost

Total Indirect Costs

Budget Justification

Budget Justification  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

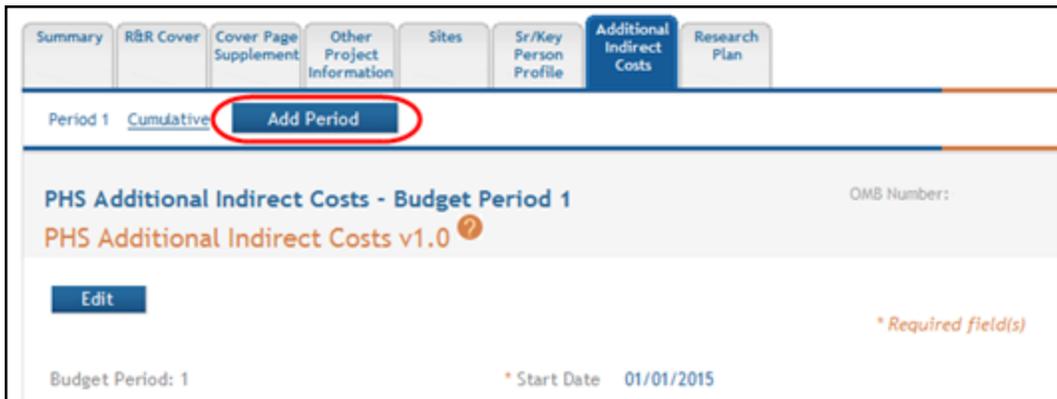
Save and Keep Lock Save and Release Lock Cancel and Release Lock Remove Budget Period Remove Form

### 4.18.2 Adding Another Budget Period

When adding additional budget periods, the information from the previous budget period is carried over and auto-populated into the fields. This information can be edited as necessary.

To add an additional budget period:

1. Select the Add Period button.



*PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Budget Period X* displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).

2. Enter and/or edit the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

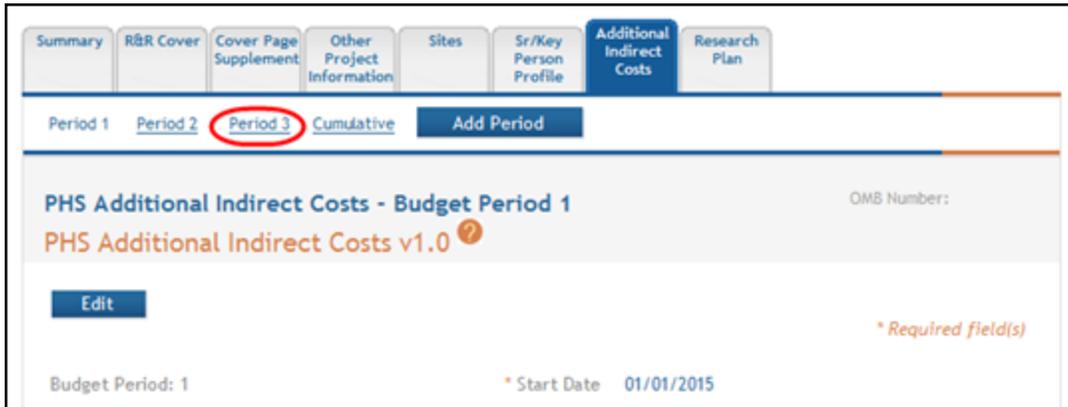
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

### 4.18.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget

Depending on the authority granted, you may view and/or edit existing budget information for any of the entered budget periods. To edit budget information:

1. Select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 3** link).



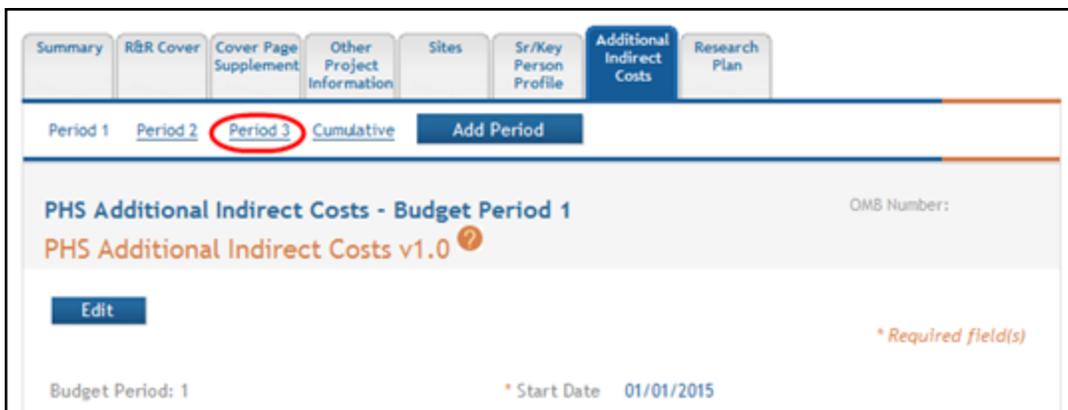
2. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.
3. Update the budget information as necessary.
4. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

#### 4.18.4 Deleting a Budget Period

With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove entire budget periods from a component. To delete an entire budget period:

1. Select the link for the period being removed (e.g., **Period 3** link)



2. Select the **Edit** button to enable editing.
3. Click the Remove Budget Period button.



A confirmation window displays.

4. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the deletion request.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Go Back** button returns the budget period form without deleting it.

---

The *PHS Additional Indirect Costs* tab information displays, with the link for the removed budget gone. This information is now deleted. The deleted budget period is also removed from the Cumulative Budget information.

#### 4.18.5 Removing the Entire Additional Indirect Costs Form

The *PHS Additional Indirect Costs* form is an optional form which can be removed if it is not needed for the application. With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove the form from the application.

To remove the form:

1. Click the Remove Form button while within the PHS Additional Indirect Costs form.



A confirmation window displays.

2. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the removal of the entire form. Select the **Go Back** button to return to the budget period form without removing it.

**IMPORTANT:** Removing the form deletes the form and all its contents from the application. This action cannot be reversed.

#### 4.18.6 Viewing Cumulative Budget

To view the cumulative budget of multiple budget periods, select the Cumulative link.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile **Additional Indirect Costs** Research Plan

Period 1 Period 2 Period 3 **Cumulative** Add Period

PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Budget Period 1 OMB Number:

PHS Additional Indirect Costs v1.0 ?

Edit * Required field(s)

Budget Period: 1 * Start Date 01/01/2015

The PHS Additional Indirect Costs – Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Overall Component

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement Other Project Information Sites Sr/Key Person Profile **Additional Indirect Costs** Research Plan

Period 1 Period 2 Period 3 **Cumulative** Add Period

PHS Additional Indirect Costs - Cumulative Budget ? OMB Number:

Totals (\$)	
Indirect Costs	\$ 300,000.00

#### 4.19 PHS 398 Modular Budget

No changes for Forms E

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

ASSIST users who have been granted budget authority (View or Edit) may add, edit, and/or view budget information using the **Modular Budget** tab on a single-project application.

---

**NOTE:** If a user does not have the View or Edit budget authority, the **Modular Budget** tab does not display among the tabs for other forms.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.19.1 Adding Budget Period 1

To add budget information for Period 1:

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

Summary R&R Cover Cover Page Supplement **Modular Budget** Career Dev Award Sup

Period 1 Cumulative Add Period

PHS 398 Modular Budget - Period 1 OMB Number: 0925-0001  
Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit View Burden Statement ** Required field(s)*

* Start Date * End Date

A. Direct Costs Funds Requested (\$)

Direct Cost less Consortium Indirect(F&A)  
Consortium Indirect(F&A)  
Total Direct Costs

B. Indirect (F&A) Costs

Indirect (F&A) Type	Indirect (F&A) Rate (%)	Indirect (F&A) Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)
Nothing found to display.			
Total Indirect (F&A) Costs			

Cognizant Agency  
(Agency Name, POC Name and Phone Number)  
Indirect (F&A) Rate Agreement Date

C. Total Direct and Indirect (F&A) Costs (A + B) Funds Requested (\$)

Budget Justifications

Personnel Justification View Attachment

Consortium Justification View Attachment

Additional Narrative Justification View Attachment

2. Complete the budget information as appropriate. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

Click here for an image of the form expanded for editing.

Summary RBR Cover Cover Page Supplement **Modular Budget** Career Dev Award Sup

Period 1 Cumulative Add Period

PHS 398 Modular Budget - Period 1 OMB Number: Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit View Burden Statement * Required field(s)

* Start Date  * End Date

A. Direct Costs Funds Requested (\$)

Direct Cost less Consortium Indirect(F&A)  0.00

Consortium Indirect(F&A)

Total Direct Costs

B. Indirect (F&A) Costs

Indirect (F&A) Type	Indirect (F&A) Rate (%)	Indirect (F&A) Base (\$)	Funds Requested (\$)	Action
Nothing found to display.				

Add Additional Indirect Cost

Total Indirect (F&A) Costs

Cognizant Agency (Agency Name, POC Name and Phone Number)

Indirect (F&A) Rate Agreement Date

C. Total Direct and Indirect (F&A) Costs (A + B) Funds Requested (\$)

Budget Justifications

Personnel Justification  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

Consortium Justification  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

Additional Narrative Justification  Add Attachment Delete Attachment View Attachment

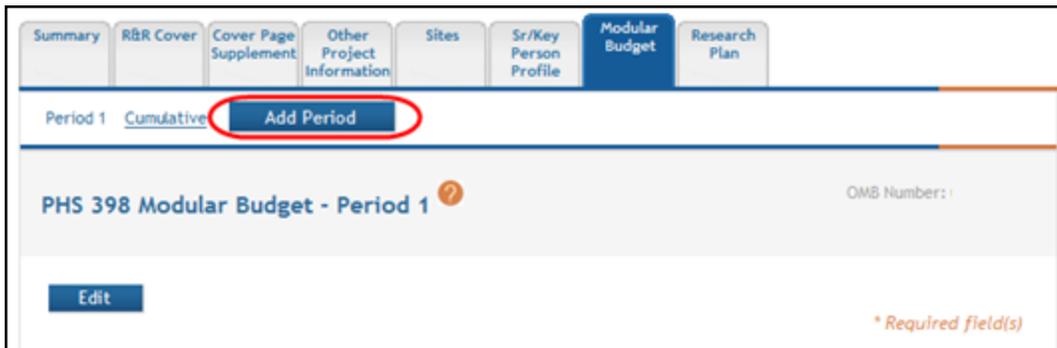
Save and Keep Lock Save and Release Lock **Cancel and Release Lock** Remove Budget Period Remove Form

### 4.19.2 Adding Another Budget Period

When adding additional budget periods, the information from the previous budget period is carried over and auto-populated into the fields. This information can be edited as necessary.

To add an additional budget period:

1. Select the Add Period button.



*PHS Modular Budget - Budget Period X* displays (where X is the specific budget period being added).

2. Enter and/or edit the budget information for the specific period.
3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

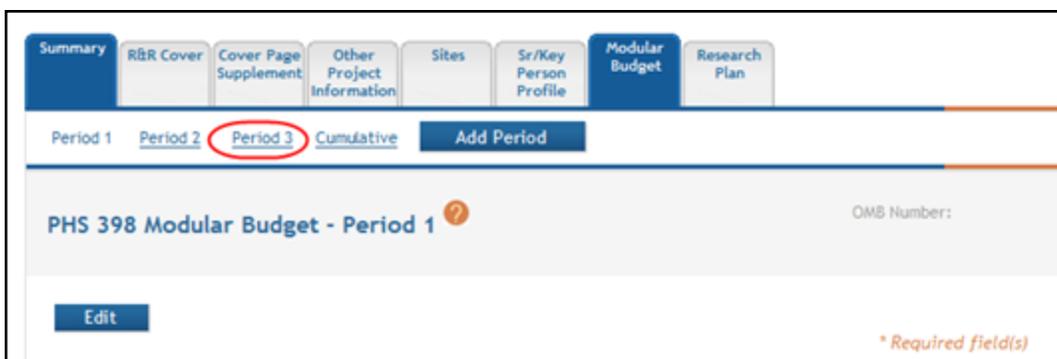
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

### 4.19.3 Editing and Viewing an Entered Budget

Depending on the authority granted, you may view and/or edit existing budget information for any of the entered budget periods. To edit budget information:

1. Select the link for the period to view or edit (e.g., **Period 3** link).



2. Select the **Edit** button to edit the information.

3. Update the budget information as necessary.
4. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

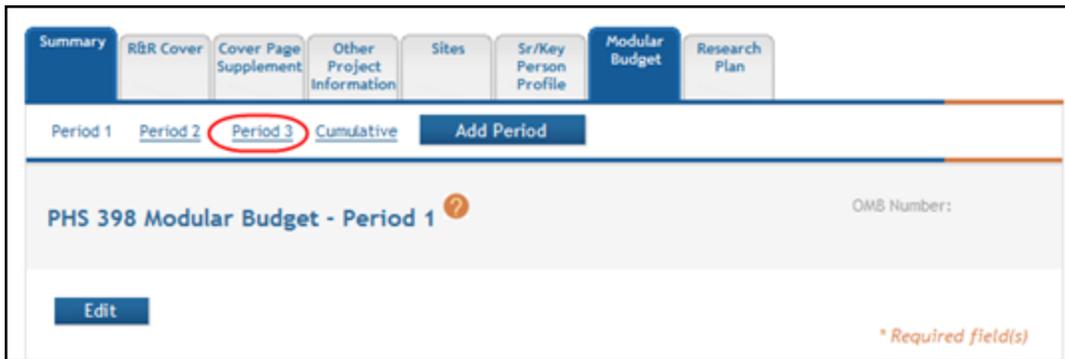
**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.19.4 Deleting a Budget Period

With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove entire budget periods from a component. To delete an entire budget period:

1. Select the link for the period being removed (e.g., **Period 3** link)



2. Select the **Edit** button to enable editing.
3. Click the Remove Budget Period button.



A confirmation window displays.

4. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the deletion request.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Go Back** button returns the budget period form without deleting it.

---

The *Modular Budget* tab information displays, with the link for the removed budget gone. This information is now deleted. The deleted budget period is also removed from the Cumulative Budget information.

1. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the deletion request.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Go Back** button returns the budget period form without deleting it.

---

The *PHS Additional Indirect Costs* tab information displays, with the link for the removed budget gone. This information is now deleted. The deleted budget period is also removed from the Cumulative Budget information.

#### 4.19.5 Removing the Entire Additional Indirect Costs Form

The *Modular Budget* form is an optional form which can be removed if it is not needed for the application. With Edit Budget authority, an ASSIST user may remove the form from the application.

To remove the form:

1. Click the Remove Form button while within the PHS Modular Budget form.



A confirmation window displays.

2. Select the **Continue** button to confirm the removal of the entire form. Select the **Go Back** button to return to the budget period form without removing it.

**IMPORTANT:** Removing the form deletes the form and all its contents from the application. This action cannot be reversed.

#### 4.19.6 Viewing Cumulative Budget

To view the cumulative budget of multiple budget periods, select the Cumulative link.

The PHS 398 Modular Budget - Cumulative Budget displays as read-only.

Total Costs, Entire Project Period	
Section A, Total Direct Cost less Consortium F&A for Entire Project Period	(\$) 300,000.00
Section A, Total Consortium F&A for Entire Project Period	(\$) 100,000.00
Section A, Total Direct Costs for Entire Project Period	(\$) 200,000.00
Section B, Total Indirect Costs for Entire Project Period	(\$) 30,000.00
Section C, Total Direct and Indirect Costs (A+B) for Entire Project Period	(\$) 230,000.00

#### 4.20 PHS Fellowship Supplement

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

1. Select the Edit button to enable the form for editing.

*First half of the form:*

First half of the form:

## Application Information ?

When editing this form, please make sure all required attachments marked with "*" are uploaded prior to previewing the form/application.

Summary
R&R Cover
Other Project Information
Sites
Sr/Key Person Profile
Fellowship Supplement

OMB Number: 0925-0001  
 Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

### PHS Fellowship Supplemental Form

#### PHS Fellowship Supplemental v4.0 ?

Edit
View Burden Statement

Expand All    * Required field(s)

**INTRODUCTION** ▲

1. Introduction to Application (for Resubmission applications) View Attachment

---

**FELLOWSHIP APPLICANT SECTION** ▲

* 2. Applicant's Background and Goals for Fellowship Training View Attachment

---

**RESEARCH TRAINING PLAN SECTION** ▲

* 3. Specific Aims View Attachment

* 4. Research Strategy View Attachment

* 5. Respective Contributions View Attachment

* 6. Selection of Sponsor and Institution View Attachment

7. Progress Report Publication List (for Renewal applications) View Attachment

* 8. Training in the Responsible Conduct of Research View Attachment

---

**SPONSOR(S), COLLABORATOR(S) AND CONSULTANT(S) SECTION** ▲

9. Sponsor and Co-Sponsor Statements View Attachment

10. Letters of Support from Collaborators, Contributors and Consultants View Attachment

---

**INSTITUTIONAL ENVIRONMENT AND COMMITMENT TO TRAINING SECTION** ▲

11. Description of Institutional Environment and Commitment to Training View Attachment

---

**OTHER RESEARCH TRAINING PLAN SECTION** ▲

**Vertebrate Animals**

The following item is taken from the Research & Related Other Project Information form and repeated here for your reference. Any change to this item must be made on the Research & Related Other Project Information form.

* Are Vertebrate Animals used?    Yes    No

12. Are vertebrate animals euthanized?  Yes    No  
 If "Yes" to euthanasia  
 Is method consistent with American Veterinary Medical Association (AVMA) guidelines?  Yes    No  
 If "No" to AVMA guidelines, describe method and provide scientific justification

13. Vertebrate Animals View Attachment

**Other Research Training Plan Information**

14. Select Agent Research View Attachment

15. Resource Sharing Plan View Attachment

16. Authentication of Key Biological and/or Chemical Resources View Attachment

Second half of the form:

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION SECTION**

**17. Human Embryonic Stem Cells**

* Does the proposed project involve human embryonic stem cells?  Yes  No

If the proposed project involves human embryonic stem cells, list below the registration number of the specific cell line(s) from the following list: <http://stemcells.nih.gov/research/registry/> . Or, if a specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time, please check the box indicating that one from the registry will be used:

Specific stem cell line cannot be referenced at this time. One from the registry will be used.

Cell Line(s):

**18. Alternate Phone Number:**

**19. Degree Sought During Proposed Award:**

Degree:	If "other", indicate degree type:	Expected Completion Date (MM/YYYY):
---------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

* **20. Field of Training for Current Proposal:**

* **21. Current or Prior Kirschstein-NRSA Support?**  Yes  No

*If yes, please identify current and prior Kirschstein-NRSA support below:*

* Level	* Type	Start Date (if known)	End Date (if known)	Grant Number (if known)	Reset

* **22. Applications for Concurrent Support?**  Yes  No

*If yes, describe in an attached file:* [View Attachment](#)

* **23. Citizenship:**

U.S. Citizen	U.S. Citizen or Non-Citizen National?	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Non-U.S. Citizen		<input type="radio"/> With a Permanent U.S. Resident Visa <input type="radio"/> With a Temporary U.S. Visa

If you are a non-U.S. citizen with a temporary visa applying for an award that requires permanent residency status, and expect to be granted a permanent resident visa by the start date of the award, check here:

**24.**  Change of Sponsoring Institution

Name of Former Institution:

**BUDGET SECTION**

*All Fellowship Applicants:*

* **25. Tuition and Fees:**  None Requested  Funds Requested:

- Year 1
- Year 2
- Year 3
- Year 4
- Year 5
- Year 6
- Total Funds Requested:

*Senior Fellowship Applicants Only:*

<b>26. Present Institutional Base Salary:</b>	Amount	Academic Period	Number of Months
-----------------------------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------------

**27. Stipends/Salary During First Year of Proposed Fellowship:**

a. Federal Stipend Requested:	Amount	Number of Months
b. Supplementation from Other Sources:	Amount	Number of Months
	Type (e.g., sabbatical leave, salary)	
	Source	

**APPENDIX**

**28. Appendix**

Appendix File Name	<a href="#">View Attachment</a>
--------------------	---------------------------------

Nothing found to display.

2. Provide the required information for each section. This information may be in the form of attachments, selected radio buttons, or text. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*). Some questions are specific to SBIR or STTR applications. This is indicated on the screen.

---

**Tip:** For assistance with attachments, please refer to the topic titled [Manage Attachments](#).

---

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation pop-up will return the form to read-only and no information will be saved to the form.

---

## 4.21 PHS Assignment Request Form

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

The PHS Assignment Request form is used for capturing assignment requests.

This form replaces certain information from the application cover letter attachment, and Users should use this form for:

- requesting an assignment to an institute/center for funding consideration
- requesting an assignment to a particular study section for initial peer review
- identifying individuals who may not be appropriate to review their application
- identifying scientific areas of expertise needed to review the application

This form is only visible to receipt and referral staff and scientific review officers, who may need to act on the information.

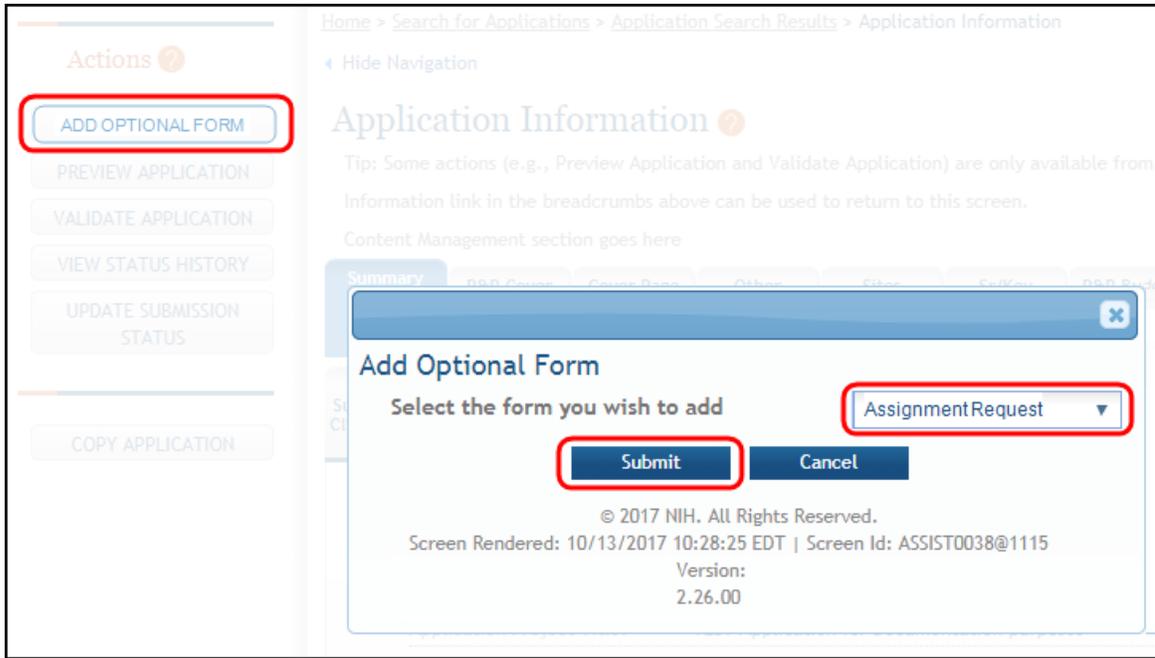
For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

### 4.21.1 Adding an Assignment Request Form

To add an Assignment Request form:

1. Select the **Add Optional Form** button from the **Actions** navigation panel.

The *Add Optional Form* pop-up window opens for selecting the form to be added. From the drop-down menu, select the *Assignment Request* form and click on the **Submit** button.



The Assignment Request Form displays.

## Application Information ?

Summary

R&R Cover

Other Project Information

Sites

Sr/Key Person Profile

Fellowship Supplement

Human Subjects and Clinical Trials

Assignment Request Form

### PHS Assignment Request Form

PHS Assignment Request Form v2.0 ?

OMB Number: 0925-0001

Expiration Date: 03/31/2020

Edit

View Burden Statement

Funding Opportunity Number:

Funding Opportunity Title:

**Awarding Component Assignment Request (optional)**

If you have a preference for an awarding component (e.g., NIH Institute/Center) assignment, use the link below to identify the appropriate short abbreviation and enter it below. All requests will be considered; however, assignment requests cannot always be honored.

Awarding Components: [https://grants.nih.gov/grants/phs_assignment_information.htm#AwardingComponents](https://grants.nih.gov/grants/phs_assignment_information.htm#AwardingComponents)

	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice
Assign to Awarding Component:	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
Do Not Assign to Awarding Component:	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

**Study Section Assignment Request (optional)**

If you have a preference for study section assignment, use the link below to identify the appropriate study section (e.g., NIH Scientific Review Group or Special Emphasis Panel) and enter it below. Remove all hyphens, parentheses, and spaces. All requests will be considered; however, assignment requests cannot always be honored.

Study Sections: [https://grants.nih.gov/grants/phs_assignment_information.htm#StudySection](https://grants.nih.gov/grants/phs_assignment_information.htm#StudySection)

	First Choice	Second Choice	Third Choice
Assign to Study Section: <small>Only 20 characters allowed</small>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
Do Not Assign to Study Section: <small>Only 20 characters allowed</small>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

**List individuals who should not review your application and why (optional)**

Only 1000 characters allowed

^  
v

<  
>

**Identify scientific areas of expertise needed to review your application (optional)**

Note : Please do not provide names of individuals

	1	2	3	4	5
Expertise: <small>Only 40 characters allowed</small>	<input style="width: 60px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>				

Save and Keep Lock

Save and Release Lock

Cancel and Release Lock

Remove Form

1. Complete the required fields and any other appropriate information. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).
2. Select one of the save options at the bottom of the form to save the data:
  - a. To save the information and keep the form open for further editing, select the **Save and Keep Lock** options.
  - b. To save the information and close the form, select the **Save and Release Lock** button.
  - c. To delete the form and return to the original application, select the **Remove Form** button.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

#### 4.21.2 Viewing and Editing the Assignment Request Form

To view and/or edit an assignment request form:

Once the Save and Release Lock has been selected, the details of the form are displayed as read-only.

To further modify the form, select the **Edit** button.

### 4.22 SBIR/STTR Information

For assistance with the information required on this form, please refer to the appropriate application guide on the [How to Apply](#) page.

---

**NOTE:** The forms in these topics reflect FORMS-E, which must be used for applications with due dates on or after January 25, 2018 (see the most recent [NIH FORMS-E notice NOT-OD-17-062](#) and [annotated form set](#) for Forms E.) For due dates prior to January 25, 2018, use FORMS-D.

---

For guidance on completing the form in the ASSIST system, refer to the steps below.

1. Select the **Edit** button to enable the form for editing.

Top part of the SBIR/STTR Information form:

## Application Information ?

Summary

R&R Cover

Cover Page Supplement

Other Project Information

Sites

Sr/Key Person Profile

R&R Budget

Research Plan

SBIR/STTR Information

---

### SBIR/STTR Information

#### SBIR STTR Information v1.2 ?

Edit

** Required field(s)*

*** Agency to which you are applying (select only one)**

- DOE
- HHS
- USDA
- Other:

---

*** SBC Control ID:** (This 9 digit code is obtained from the Small Business Administration)

---

*** Program Type (select only one)**

- SBIR
- STTR
- Both (See agency-specific instructions to determine whether a particular agency allows a single submission for both SBIR and STTR)

---

*** Application Type (select only one)**

- Phase I
- Phase II
- Fast-Track
- Direct Phase II
- Phase IIA
- Phase IIB
- Commercialization Readiness Program (See agency-specific instructions to determine application type participation.)

---

Phase I Letter of Intent Number:

---

Agency Topic/Subtopic:

---

Questions 1-7 must be completed by all SBIR and STTR Applicants:

- Yes *** 1a.** Do you certify that at the time of award your organization will meet the eligibility criteria for a small business as defined in the funding opportunity announcement?
- No

---

*** 1b.** Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your organization at the time of award.

---

- Yes *** 1c.** Is your small business majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms?
- No

---

- Yes *** 1d.** Is your small business a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?
- No

---

- Yes *** 2.** Does this application include subcontracts with Federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies?
- No *** If yes, insert names of the Federal Laboratories/agencies:**

OMB Number: 4040-0001  
Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

Bottom part of the SBIR/STTR Information form:

Yes * 3. Are you located in a HUBZone? To find out if your business is in a HUBZone, use the mapping utility provided by the Small Business Administration at its web site: <http://www.sba.gov>

No

---

Yes * 4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its entirety in the United States?

No If no, provide an explanation in an attached file.

[View Attachment](#)

---

Yes * 5. Has the applicant and/or Program Director/Principal Investigator submitted proposals for essentially equivalent work under other Federal program solicitations or received other Federal awards for essentially equivalent work?

No

* If yes, insert names of the Federal Laboratories/agencies:

---

Yes * 6. Disclosure Permission Statement: If this application does not result in an award, is the Government permitted to disclose the title of your proposed project, and the name, address, telephone number and email address of the official signing for the applicant organization to state-level economic development organizations that may be interested in contacting you for further information (e.g., possible collaborations, investment)?

No

---

* 7. Commercialization Plan: The following applications require a Commercialization Plan: Phase I (DOE only), Phase II (all agencies), Phase I/II Fast-Track (all agencies). Include a Commercialization Plan in accordance with the agency announcement and/or agency-specific instructions.

* Attach File:

[View Attachment](#)

**SBIR-Specific Questions:**

*Questions 8 and 9 apply only to SBIR applications. If you are submitting ONLY an STTR application, leave questions 8 and 9 blank and proceed to question 10.*

Yes * 8. Have you received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government? If yes, provide a company commercialization history in accordance with agency-specific instructions using this attachment.

No

* Attach File:

[View Attachment](#)

---

Yes * 9. Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator have his/her primary employment with the small business at the time of award?

No

**STTR-Specific Questions:**

*Questions 10 - 12 apply only to STTR applications. If you are submitting ONLY an SBIR application, leave questions 10 - 12 blank.*

Yes * 10. Please indicate whether the answer to BOTH of the following questions is TRUE:

No (1) Does the Project Director/Principal Investigator have a formal appointment or commitment either with the small business directly (as an employee or a contractor) OR as an employee of the Research Institution, which in turn has made a commitment to the small business through the STTR application process; AND  
 (2) Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator devote at least 10% effort to the proposed project?

---

Yes * 11. In the joint research and development proposed in this project, does the small business perform at least 40% of the work and the research institution named in the application perform at least 30% of the work?

No

---

* 12. Provide DUNS Number of non-profit research partner for STTR.

The form reopens and is now editable.

*Top part of the SBIR/STTR Information form:*

## Application Information ?

Summary

R&R Cover

Cover Page Supplement

Other Project Information

Sites

Sr/Key Person Profile

R&R Budget

Research Plan

SBIR/STTR Information

### SBIR/STTR Information ?

OMB Number: 4040-0001  
 Expiration Date: 10/31/2019

SBIR STTR Information v1.2 ?
* Required field(s)

Edit

*** Agency to which you are applying (select only one)**

DOE  
 HHS  
 USDA  
 Other:

---

*** SBC Control ID:**  (This 9 digit code is obtained from the Small Business Administration)

---

*** Program Type (select only one)**

SBIR  
 STTR  
 Both (See agency-specific instructions to determine whether a particular agency allows a single submission for both SBIR and STTR)

---

*** Application Type (select only one)**

Phase I  
 Phase II  
 Fast-Track  
 Direct Phase II  
 Phase IIA  
 Phase IIB  
 Commercialization Readiness Program (See agency-specific instructions to determine application type participation.)

---

Phase I Letter of Intent Number:

---

Agency Topic/Subtopic:

---

**Questions 1-7 must be completed by all SBIR and STTR Applicants:**

Yes *** 1a.** Do you certify that at the time of award your organization will meet the eligibility criteria for a small business as defined in the funding opportunity announcement?  
 No

---

*** 1b.** Anticipated Number of personnel to be employed at your organization at the time of award.

---

Yes *** 1c.** Is your small business majority owned by venture capital operating companies, hedge funds, or private equity firms?  
 No

---

Yes *** 1d.** Is your small business a Faculty or Student-Owned entity?  
 No

---

Yes *** 2.** Does this application include subcontracts with Federal laboratories or any other Federal Government agencies?  
 No

* If yes, insert names of the Federal Laboratories/agencies:

Bottom part of the SBIR/STTR Information form:

Yes * 3. Are you located in a HUBZone? To find out if your business is in a HUBZone, use the mapping utility provided by the Small Business Administration at its web site: <http://www.sba.gov>

No

---

Yes * 4. Will all research and development on the project be performed in its entirety in the United States?

No If no, provide an explanation in an attached file.

* Explanation

---

Yes * 5. Has the applicant and/or Program Director/Principal Investigator submitted proposals for essentially equivalent work under other Federal program solicitations or received other Federal awards for essentially equivalent work?

No

* If yes, insert names of the Federal Laboratories/agencies:

---

Yes * 6. Disclosure Permission Statement: If this application does not result in an award, is the Government permitted to disclose the title of your proposed project, and the name, address, telephone number and email address of the official signing for the applicant organization to state-level economic development organizations that may be interested in contacting you for further information (e.g., possible collaborations, investment)?

No

---

* 7. Commercialization Plan: The following applications require a Commercialization Plan: Phase I (DOE only), Phase II (all agencies), Phase I/II Fast-Track (all agencies). Include a Commercialization Plan in accordance with the agency announcement and/or agency-specific instructions.

* Attach File:

**SBIR-Specific Questions:**

*Questions 8 and 9 apply only to SBIR applications. If you are submitting ONLY an STTR application, leave questions 8 and 9 blank and proceed to question 10.*

Yes * 8. Have you received SBIR Phase II awards from the Federal Government? If yes, provide a company commercialization history in accordance with agency-specific instructions using this attachment.

No

* Attach File:

---

Yes * 9. Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator have his/her primary employment with the small business at the time of award?

No

**STTR-Specific Questions:**

*Questions 10 - 12 apply only to STTR applications. If you are submitting ONLY an SBIR application, leave questions 10 - 12 blank.*

Yes * 10. Please indicate whether the answer to BOTH of the following questions is TRUE:

No

(1) Does the Project Director/Principal Investigator have a formal appointment or commitment either with the small business directly (as an employee or a contractor) OR as an employee of the Research Institution, which in turn has made a commitment to the small business through the STTR application process; AND

(2) Will the Project Director/Principal Investigator devote at least 10% effort to the proposed project?

---

Yes * 11. In the joint research and development proposed in this project, does the small business perform at least 40% of the work and the research institution named in the application perform at least 30% of the work?

No

---

* 12. Provide DUNS Number of non-profit research partner for STTR.

2. Complete the required fields for each section. Required fields are marked with asterisks (*).

Some questions are specific to either SBIR or STTR applications. This is indicated on the screen.

---

**Tip:** For assistance with attachments, please refer to the topic titled [Manage Attachments](#).

---

3. To save the entered information, select the **Save and Keep Lock** button to keep the form open for further editing -or- select the **Save and Release Lock** button to close the form after saving.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel and Release Lock** button - followed by the **Continue** button on the confirmation - returns the form to read-only and does not save any of the entered information onto the form.

---

### 4.23 Form and Field Level Validations

ASSIST component forms include validation features at the field level created to identify formatting errors or missing required data well in advance of the submission process. These checks are performed when information is first entered into a field or when the component form is saved.

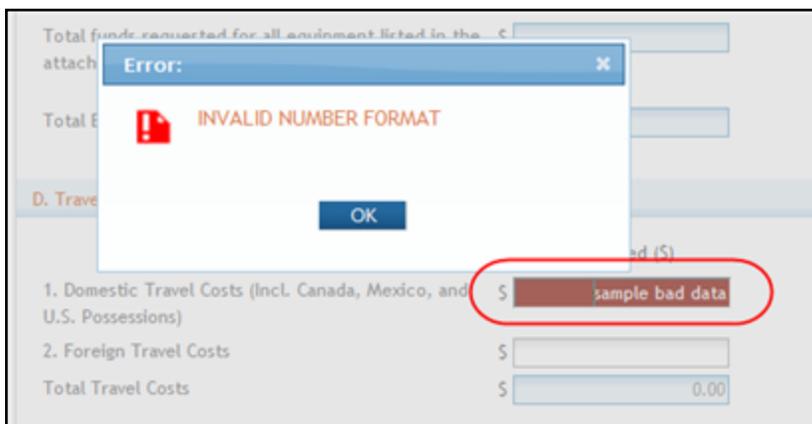
---

**NOTE:** This topic discusses the validations for improperly formatted data and missing required data. This topic does not discuss validating the entire application for submission. [Refer to the help topic titled Validating the Application](#) for information on submission validation.

---

#### 4.23.1 Field Data Format Validations

Many component forms contain fields requiring certain types of data (e.g., numeric data in salary fields). ASSIST features field level validation on many form fields to ensure that the information being entered is in the proper format. In these specific fields, ASSIST validates the data upon entry (or after moving the cursor from the field) and immediately displays a pop-alert indicating that the format is not as expected.

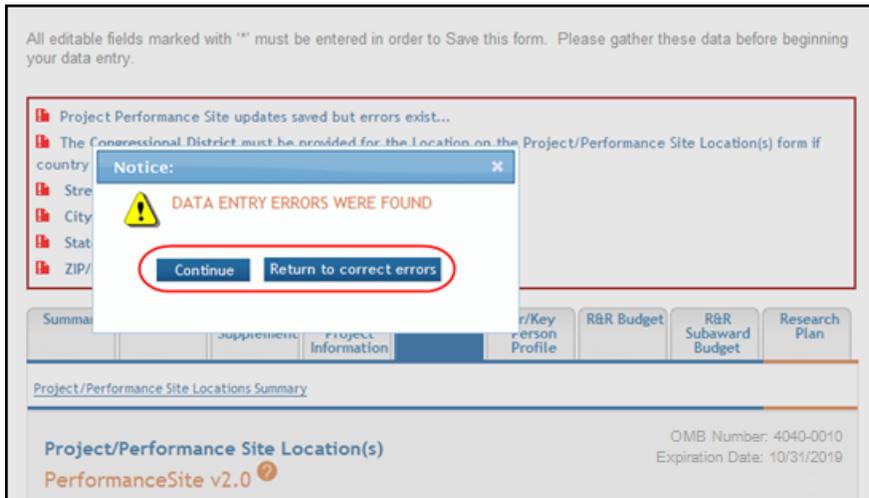


When this occurs, read the error message and select the OK button. The field containing the error remains red - and cannot be navigated away from - until the erroneous data is fixed or cleared out.

### 4.23.2 Required Field Validations

Many of the component forms in ASSIST include fields requesting required information that must exist before the application can be submitted. Required fields are marked with a red asterisk (*). Although the information in these fields is required for submission, component forms can be saved without this information. This is useful when not all the required information is known at the time a form is started. A component form can be started, saved, and completed later when the information is known.

When saving a form with missing required fields, a notice displays indicating that data entry errors were found and providing the options to **Continue** saving the form as-is or to **Return to correct errors**.



To aid in the identification of incomplete forms, ASSIST employs a missing information icon - a red exclamation point (!) - on the summary page of incomplete component forms. The icon indicates the section or field with missing data. If the icon is seen on the summary page, simply edit the appropriate section of the form and provide the required information before saving again.

---

**NOTE:** Not all forms contain summary pages.

---

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' tab in the ASSIST application. At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Summary, R&R Cover, Cover Page Supplement, Other Project Information, Sites (selected), Sr/Key Person Profile, R&R Budget, R&R Subaward Budget, and Research Plan. Below the navigation bar is a section titled 'Project/Performance Site Locations Summary'. Under this, there is a 'Primary Performance Site' section with a table containing one row of site information: Organization Name, DUNS, Address (789 Main Street, Anytown, IL 60614, UNITED STATES), and Action (Edit, View). Below this is a section for 'Project/Performance Site Location(s)' with an 'Add Site' button. A table below shows 'One item found.' with columns: Entry #, Organization Name, DUNS, Address, and Action. The first row has Entry # 1, and the DUNS and Address fields are highlighted with a red circle, indicating missing information. The Address field contains 'null, null, UNITED STATES'. The Action column has Edit, Remove, and View buttons.

**NOTE:** Missing required information can also be identified by performing a component validation. [Refer to the help topic titled *Validating an Individual Component*.](#)

## 4.24 Add Optional Forms

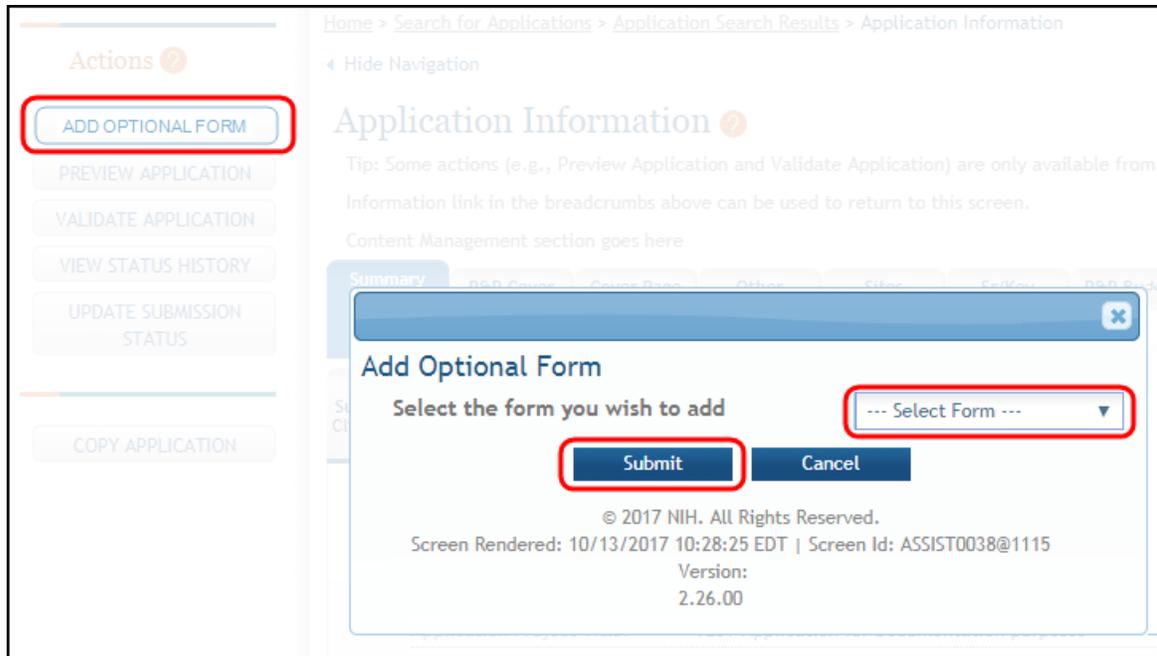
Depending on the funding opportunity, optional forms may exist for both single- and multi-project applications. You can add optional forms using the **Add Optional Form** feature. Only the optional forms available for the specific funding opportunity can be added.

### 4.24.1 Optional Forms for Single Project Applications

To add optional forms to a single-project application:

1. Select the **Add Optional Form** button from the **Actions** navigation panel.

A pop-up window opens for selecting the form to be added.



2. Choose a form from the drop-down list and select the **Submit** button to add the form to the component.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button closes the window without added the form to the component.

---

3. Select the tab of the corresponding form to enter information on the form.

#### 4.24.2 Optional Forms For Multi-Project Applications

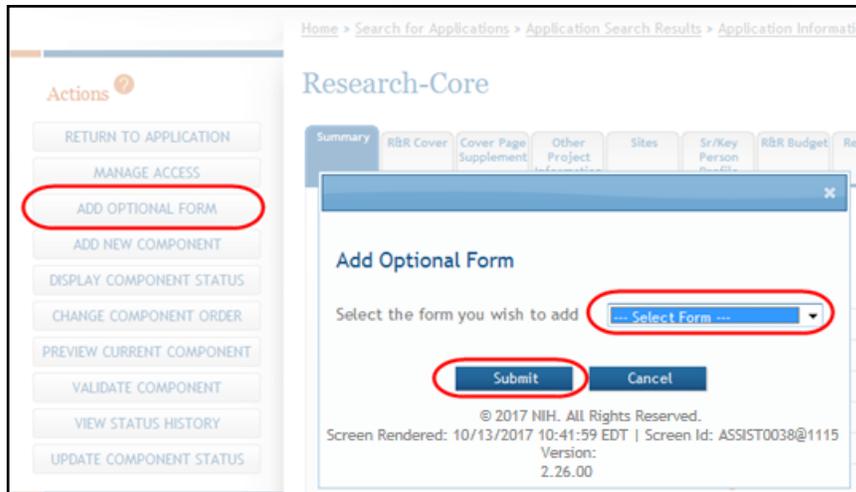
To add optional forms to a multi-project application:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page expand the appropriate component from the **Component Type** section.
3. Select a component type to display the *Component Information*.

The *Component Information* page opens for the component.

4. Select the **Add Optional Form** button from the **Actions** navigation panel.

A pop-up window opens for selecting the form to be added.



5. Choose a form from the drop-down list.
6. Select the **Submit** button to add the form to the component.

---

**NOTE:** Selecting the **Cancel** button closes the window without added the form to the component.

---

7. Select the tab of the corresponding form to enter information on the form.

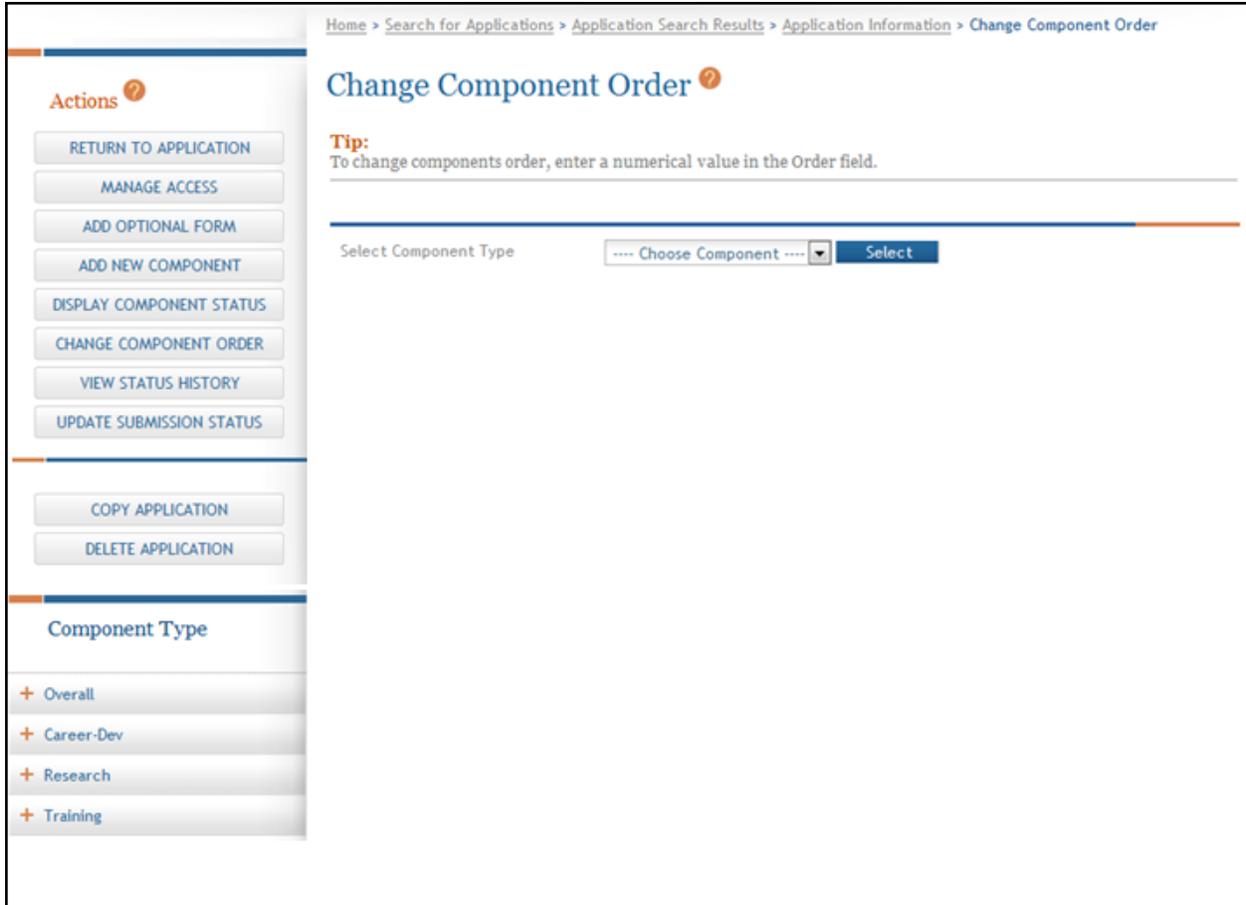
See Also

- [Edit Overall Component Forms](#)
- [Edit Additional Component Type Forms](#)

## 4.25 Change Component Order

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

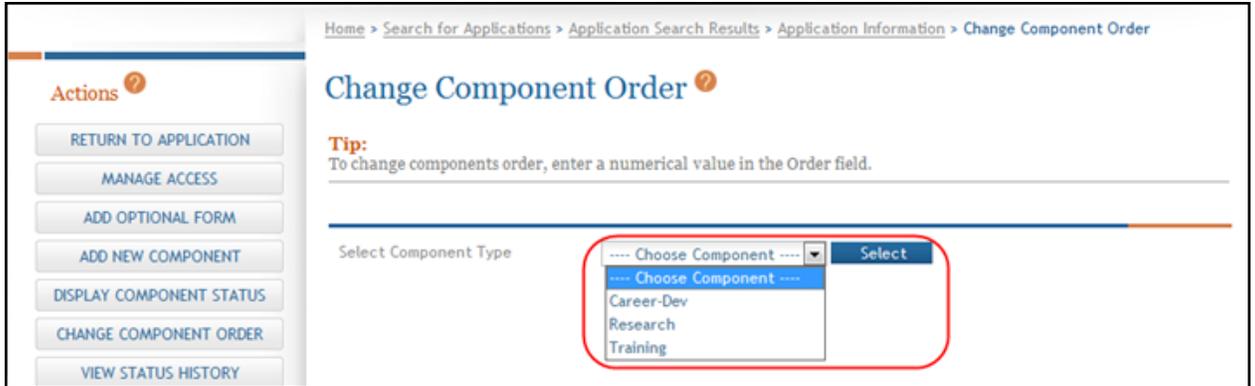
The Change Component Order screen is used to set the order in which your components appear in the submitted application (i.e., the PDF version) for each particular component type. For example, if your application contains four components of the component type *Research*, you can re-arrange those four components into any order you wish. The component order can be changed for components in the status of *Work in Progress*, *Complete*, or *Final*.



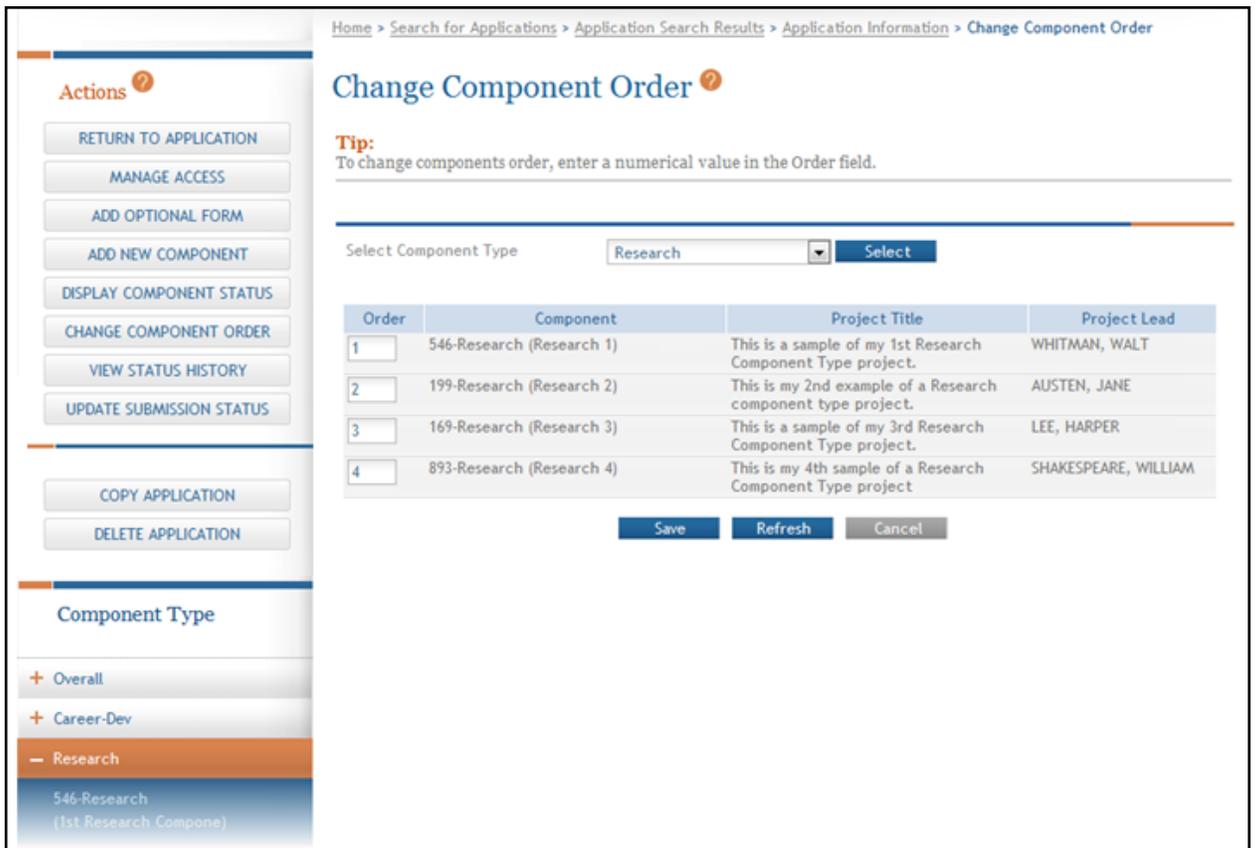
**NOTE:** Although components *within* a particular component type can be re-ordered, you cannot re-arrange the order of component types.

Access the *Change Component Order* screen by selecting the **Change Component Order** button on the **Actions** panel. Once the screen is opened, follow the steps below to update the order of components of a particular component type:

1. Select a component type from the Select Component Type drop-down list and click the Select button. The component types displayed in the list depend on your application's FOA.



The screen updates to display the current Order, Component, Project Title, and Project Lead for each component of the selected component type. Components display in the order in which they were added to the application until they are re-ordered using this feature. Once components have been re-ordered, they will display in the current (i.e., updated) order.



2. Use the text box in the Order column for each component being re-ordered to enter an order value. Make sure to enter a unique value in each **Order** field. You will receive an error if you attempt to save the order of components with duplicate order values.

You may use decimal numbers (up to 2 places) and negative numbers to avoid re-numbering every component. For example, to re-order a particular component to appear between the first and second components, enter that component **Order** as *1.5*.

After updating the values, you can use the **Refresh** button to display the components in the updated order. Refreshing the displayed order does not save the order and you can always use the **Cancel** button to abort the action, even after refreshing the screen.

**Change Component Order** ?

**Tip:**  
To change components order, enter a numerical value in the Order field.

---

Select Component Type:

Order	Component	Project Title	Project Lead
<input type="text" value="1"/>	546-Research (Research 1)	This is a sample of my 1st Research Component Type project.	WHITMAN, WALT
<input type="text" value="2"/>	199-Research (Research 2)	This is my 2nd example of a Research component type project.	AUSTEN, JANE
<input type="text" value="1.5"/>	169-Research (Research 3)	This is a sample of my 3rd Research Component Type project.	LEE, HARPER
<input type="text" value="4"/>	893-Research (Research 4)	This is my 4th sample of a Research Component Type project.	SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM

- When satisfied with the component order, select the Save button to save your results and return to the Application Information screen.

## Change Component Order ?

**Tip:**  
To change components order, enter a numerical value in the Order field.

---

Select Component Type

Order	Component	Project Title	Project Lead
<input type="text" value="1"/>	546-Research (Research 1)	This is a sample of my 1st Research Component Type project.	WHITMAN, WALT
<input type="text" value="2"/>	169-Research (Research 3)	This is a sample of my 3rd Research Component Type project.	AUSTEN, JANE
<input type="text" value="3"/>	199-Research (Research 2)	This is my 2nd example of a Research component type project.	LEE, HARPER
<input type="text" value="4"/>	893-Research (Research 4)	This is my 4th sample of a Research Component Type project	SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM

You can see your changes reflected in the Component Type panel.

Component Type

- + Overall
- + Green Box
- Research
  - 546-Research (Research 1)
  - 169-Research (Research 3)
  - 199-Research (Research 2)
  - 893-Research (Research 4)
- + Training

See Also

- [Actions](#)
- [Application Information](#)
- [Component Information](#)

## 4.26 Delete a Component

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

If you are the Signing Official, Administrative Official, or the PI of the lead organization -and/or- you have Entire Application Editor privilege, you have access to the Delete Component feature in ASSIST. The Delete Component features allows you to permanently delete individual components of any status from the application.

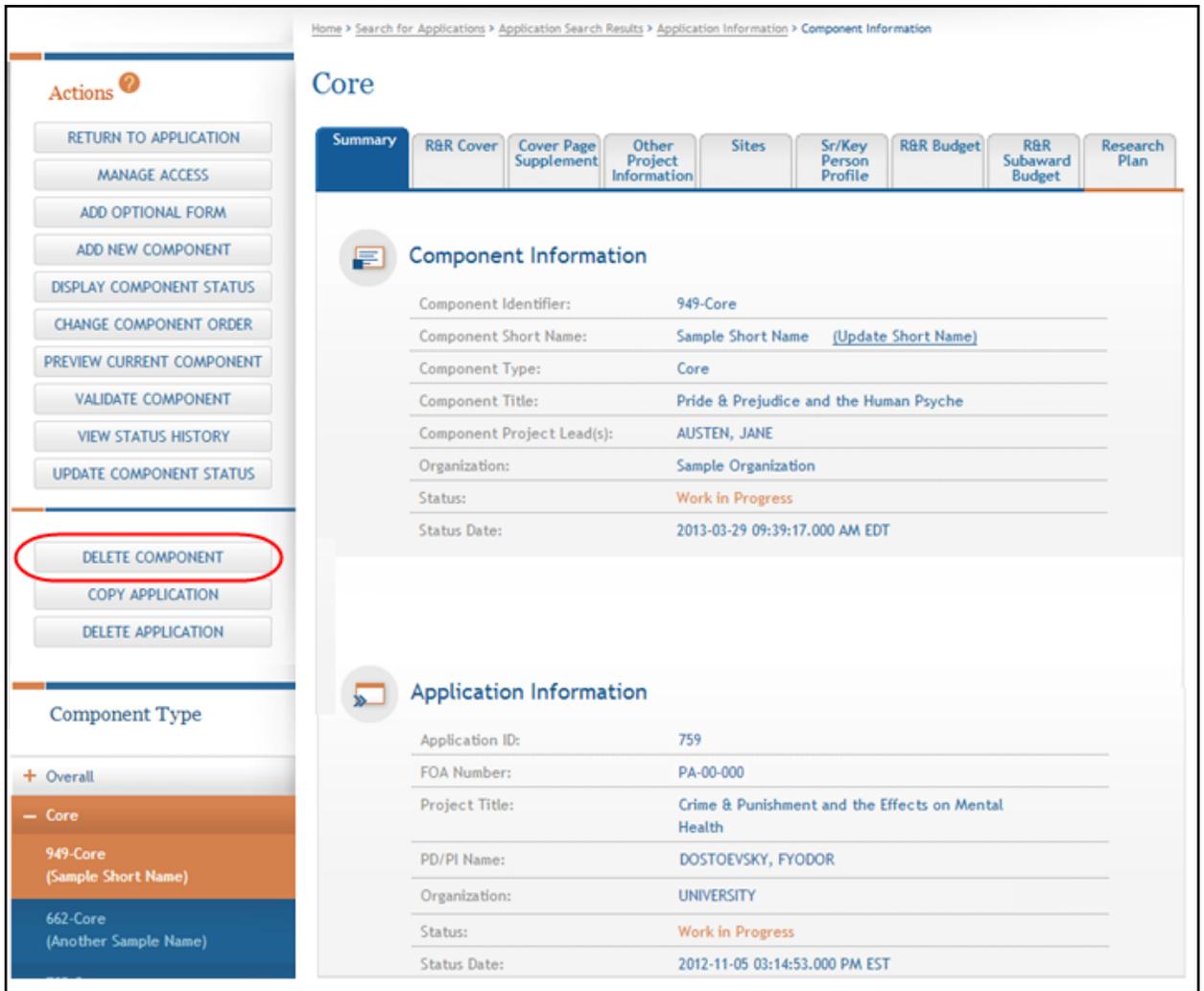
**IMPORTANT:** Deleting components is a permanent action. Once deleted, a component cannot be accessed, retrieved, or viewed. There is no way to recover the component.

**NOTE:** ASSIST also has a Delete Application feature for deleting an entire application. Individual components do not need to be deleted first when deleting the entire application. Refer to the topic titled [Delete the Application](#) for steps on deleting entire applications.

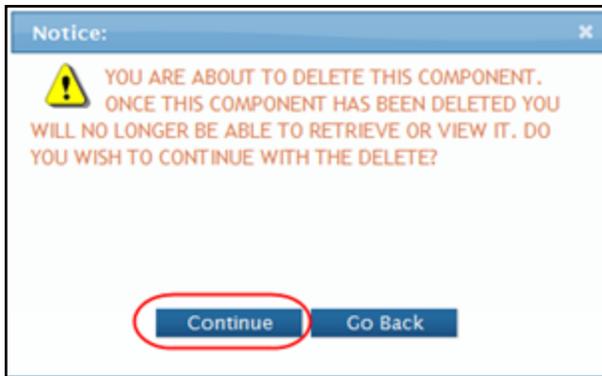
---

To delete a component:

1. Open the *Summary* tab of the component you wish to delete.
2. From the Actions panel, select the Delete Component button.



A confirmation message displays as follows: You are about to delete this component. Once this component has been deleted you will no longer be able to retrieve or view it. Do you wish to continue with the delete?



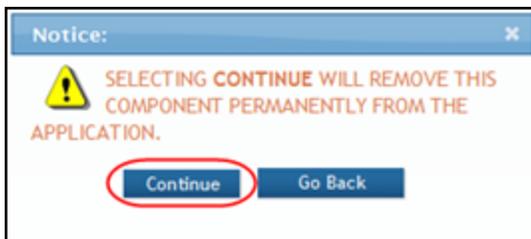
3. Select the appropriate action:

You may cancel the action at this point by selecting the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

–OR–

**To continue with the deletion, select the Continue button.**

Upon continuing, a second confirmation displays as follows: Selecting Continue will remove this component permanently from the application.



4. This warning provides a final means of aborting the deletion. Carefully select the appropriate action:

To stop the deletion process, select the **Go Back** button. If you choose **Go Back**, the delete process ends, you return to the summary tab from which you began, and the following steps are no longer applicable.

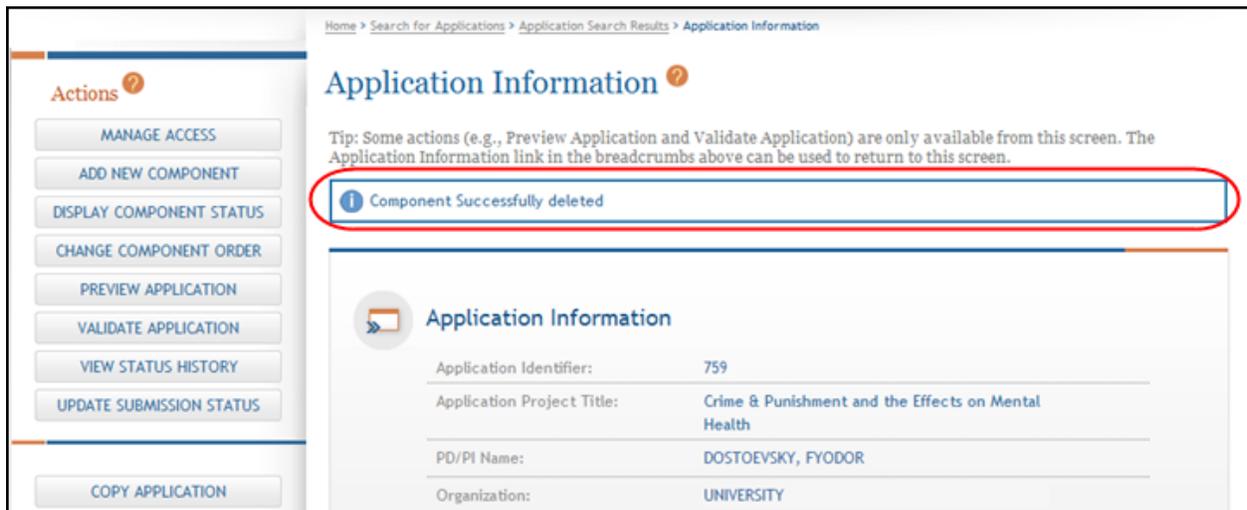
–OR–

**To confirm the action and permanently delete the component from the application, select the Continue button. Remember that this action is irreversible. Once the component is deleted, you cannot retrieve it.**

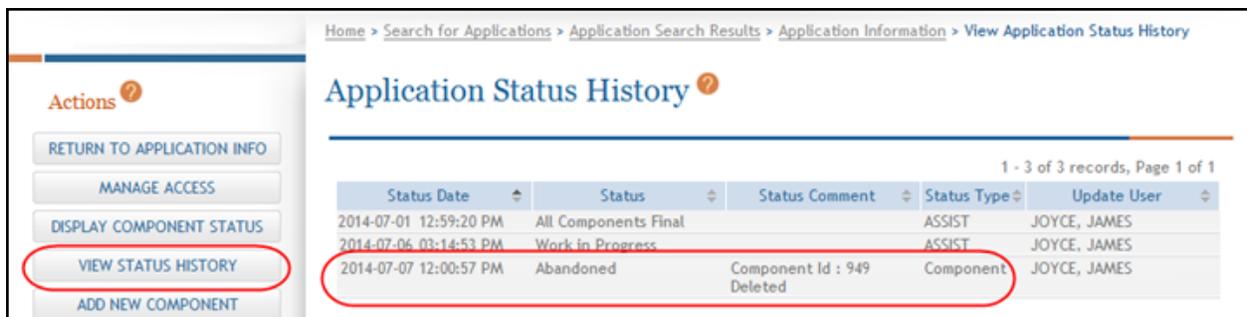
**NOTE:** You cannot delete a component if one or more of its forms are locked by yourself or another ASSIST user. If a form is locked, you will see the following error on your screen after continuing from the second confirmation screen:

*The component cannot be deleted as the following form(s) are currently locked by <User ID> in: <application ID>: <locked form>*

The Application Information screen displays with the message Component successfully deleted. You will also notice that the component has been removed from the left-side panel of Component Types.



When a component is deleted from an application, the Application Status History reflects this action. The **Status** in the history show as *Abandoned*. The **Status Comment** will indicate that the component was deleted by displaying the following *Component ID: <ID number> Deleted*, along with the name of the ASSIST user who performed the deletion.



## 5 Application Submission Status Workflow for Multi-Project Applications

---

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

As your multi-project application evolves, its status is updated to reflect the current stage in the submission process. This may be a manual status update or an automatic update performed by ASSIST (i.e., system-generated).

The following provides a definition of the various status levels of an application.

**Work in Progress:** Allows editing of an application

**All Components Final:** Indicates that all components are in a status of *Final* (if not *Abandoned*); also indicates that the application is ready for the Validate Application process

**All Components Validated:** System-generated status set when the Validate Application process runs error-free

**Ready for Submission:** Manual status which should be set after all internal reviews have taken place

**Submitted:** System-generated status set after submitting the application to Grants.gov

**Submission Errors:** System-generated status indicating that the validation process returned errors

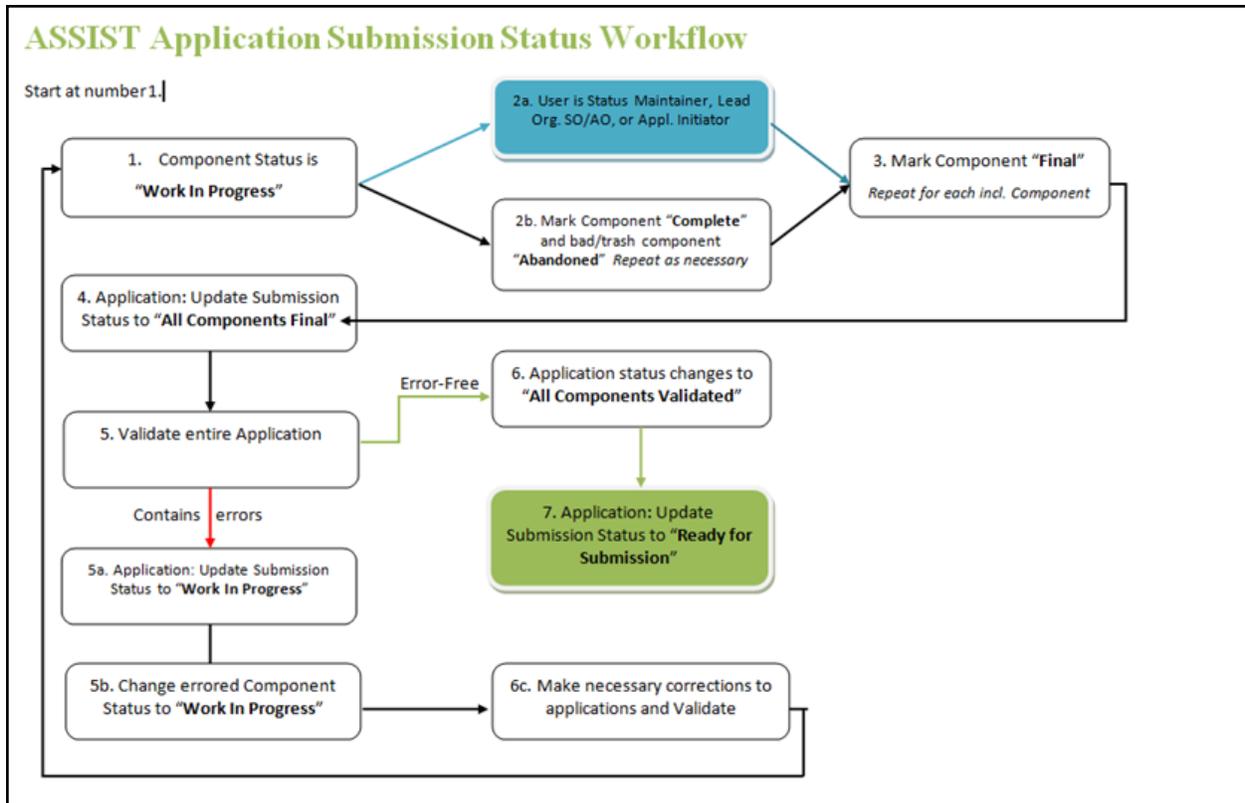
**Abandoned:** Manual status applied to indicate that the application is no longer being worked on

---

**NOTE:** The ability to update an application's status is dependent on the status of its components. If an application's components are not in the proper status, certain application status updates cannot be made. Refer to the table in the [Update Application Submission Status](#) topic for the valid conditions for updating the application status.

---

The figure below provides a general overview of the typical flow of an application from *Work in Progress* to *Ready for Submission* status.



See Also

- [Display Component Status](#)
- [Update Application Submission Status](#)
- [Update Component Status](#)
- [View Application Status History](#)
- [View Component Status History](#)

## 5.1 Display Component Status

Selecting the Display Component Status button from the Actions panel opens the Status Summary. This screen displays a status summary of the entire application and its components.

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is only applicable to multi-project applications.

The information on the screen is as follows:

- **Component ID** (for individual components only)
- **Status**
- **Next Steps**

The **Next Steps** gives a description of what type(s) of status update can be performed against the component in its current status.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information > Status Summary

## Application Status ?

**i** To update a status start by selecting the Update Submission Status button in the left column from:

- Any form in an Application for the Application
- Component Summary for a Component

Status	Next Step
Work in Progress	Update status to All Components Final once all components are in a Final or Abandoned status.

### Component Statuses

1 - 4 of 4 records, Page 1 of 1

Component ID	Status	Next Steps
Overall	Work in Progress	Work in progress status may be updated to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complete</li> <li>• Final</li> </ul>
812-Career-Dev	Complete	Complete status may be updated to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Final</li> <li>• Work in progress</li> <li>• Abandon</li> </ul>
546-Research	Final	Final status may be updated to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work in Progress</li> <li>• Abandon</li> </ul>
268-Training	Abandoned	Abandoned status may be updated to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work in progress</li> </ul>

See Also

- [Application Submission Status Workflow for Multi-Project Applications](#)
- [Update Component Status](#)
- [Update Application Submission Status](#)
- [View Application Status History](#)
- [View Component Status History](#)

## 5.2 Update Component Status

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is only applicable to multi-project applications.

ASSIST users with the appropriate privilege may update the status of an individual component of a multi-project application when necessary as follows:

Table 1: Valid Component Status Changes

From Status	Available To Status
Work in Progress	Complete Abandoned* Final *Note: An Overall component cannot be abandoned
Complete	Final Work in Progress
Final	Work in Progress
Abandoned	Work in Progress

---

**NOTE:** In order for an application to be submitted, at least one component of the application must be marked as *Final*. All other components must be in *Final* or *Abandoned* status.

---

To update the status of a component:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page expand the Overall or other component type from the **Component Type** section of the navigation panel to display the list of components within the section.
3. Select a component.
4. Click the **Update Component Status** button.

The Update Status window opens.

Admin-Core

Update Status: [X]

Select the new status: -- SELECT STATUS --

Enter a comment on the status of this component [or continue without adding a comment.](#)

Add comment Cancel

Application Information

Application ID:	759
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Project Title:	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders

5. Select the appropriate status from the **Select the new status** drop-down list.
  6. Complete the status update:
    - a. Enter a comment in the provided text box.
    - b. Select the **Add comment** button.
- OR-
- c. Select the link titled **or continue without adding a comment** to update the status without entering a comment in the provided text box.

A notification of the change in status is sent to the appropriate individual(s). The application status is changed to the selected status.

---

**NOTE:** When marking a component as *Final*, ASSIST validates if any senior/key persons with a bio-sketch exist on another component marked as *Final*. Only one bio-sketch may exist per senior/key person on an application. [Refer to the help topic titled *Verify Senior/Key Personnel*](#) for information on this topic.

---

### 5.3 Component Status History

**IMPORTANT:** This topic is only applicable to multi-project applications.

From the Component Information page, select the View Status History button to display the Component Status History page.

The screenshot shows the ASSIST interface for a component. On the left, there is an 'Actions' menu with several buttons. The 'VIEW STATUS HISTORY' button is highlighted with a red circle. The main content area is titled 'Core' and contains two sections: 'Component Information' and 'Application Information'. The 'Component Information' section includes fields for Component Identifier (949-Core), Component Short Name (Sample Short Name), Component Type (Core), Component Title (Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche), Component Project Lead(s) (AUSTEN, JANE), Organization (Sample Organization), Status (Work in Progress), and Status Date (2013-03-29 09:39:17.000 AM EDT). The 'Application Information' section includes fields for Application ID (759), FOA Number (PA-00-000), Project Title (Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health), PD/PI Name (DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR), Organization (UNIVERSITY), Status (Work in Progress), and Status Date (2012-11-05 03:14:53.000 PM EST).

The *Component Status History* page displays the following information for each status change made to the component:

- **Status Date**

This is the time and date on which the status of the component was updated. Updates to the status are performed using the **Update Component Status** button for the specific component.

- **Status**

This field displays the status of the component.

- **Status Comment**

This field displays comments regarding the component status update. Comments are optional when updating the status; therefore, this field may be blank.

- **Update User**

This field indicates by whom the status was updated. It may display the system name (ASSIST) or the actual user who updated the application (Last Name, First Name).

Status Date	Status	Status Comment	Update User
2012-09-06 12:45:31 PM	Work in Progress	Initial component creation	SO_JOYCE
2012-09-07 12:19:26 PM	Complete		SO_AUSTEN
2012-09-07 12:30:58 PM	Final	We're finished!	SO_AUSTEN

See Also

- [View Application Status History](#)

## 5.4 Update Application Submission Status

To update the submission status of the application:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. From the *Application Information* page select the **Update Submission Status** button from the **Action** list.

The Update Status window opens.

Home > Search for Applications > Application Search Results > Application Information

## Application Information ?

**Update Status:** ✕

Select the new status -- SELECT STATUS -- ▾

Enter a comment on the status of this submission [or continue without adding a comment.](#)

Add comment
Cancel

FOA Number: PA-00-000

3. Select the appropriate status from the **Select the new status** drop-down list.
4. Complete the status update:
  - a. Enter a comment in the provided text box.
  - b. Select the **Add comment** button.

-OR-

  - c. Select the link titled **or continue without adding a comment** to update the status without entering a comment in the provided text box.

A notification of the change in status is sent to the appropriate individual(s). The application status is changed to the selected status.

### 5.4.1 Multi-Project Application Status Flow

The normal flow of status changes for a submitted multi-project application is as follows:

*Work in Progress >> All Components Final >> All Components Validated >> Ready for Submission >> Submitted*

The table below lists the valid application status changes and conditions.

Table 2: Valid Application Status Changes for Multi-project Applications

Current Status	Valid Status Change	Special Conditions
Work in Progress	All Components Final	At least one component, including the Overall, must be marked as Final;  All components must be marked as either Final or Abandoned
Work in Progress	Abandoned	
All Components Final	Work in Progress	
All Components Final	Abandoned	
All Components Final	All Components Validated	This status is set by ASSIST once an application in All Components Final status passes validations.
All Components Validated	Ready for Submission	
All Components Validated	Work in Progress	
All Components Validated	Abandoned	
Ready for Submission	Work in Progress	
Ready for Submission	Abandoned	
Submitted	Work in Progress	Agency status is Pending Verification or Refused
Submission Errors	Work in Progress	
Abandoned	Work in Progress	

[Refer to the help topic titled *Update Component Status*](#) for information on updating the status of individual components.

## 5.4.2 Single-Project Application Status Flow

The normal flow of status changes for a submitted single-project application is as follows:

*Work in Progress >> Ready for Submission >> Submitted*

The table below lists the valid application status changes and conditions.

*Table 3: Valid Application Status Changes for Single-project Applications*

Current Status	Valid Status Change	Special Conditions
Work in Progress	Abandoned	
Work in Progress	Ready for Submission	
Ready for Submission	Work in Progress	
Ready for Submission	Abandoned	
Submitted	Work in Progress	Agency status is Pending Verification or Refused
Submission Errors	Work in Progress	
Abandoned	Work in Progress	

## 5.5 View Application Status History

From the Application Information page select the View Status History button to display the Application Status History page.

**IMPORTANT:** You can access *Application Information* any time by selecting the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel.

The screenshot shows the 'Application Information' page in the ASSIST system. On the left, there is a sidebar titled 'Actions' with several buttons: 'MANAGE ACCESS', 'ADD OPTIONAL FORM', 'PREVIEW APPLICATION', 'VALIDATE APPLICATION', 'VIEW STATUS HISTORY' (circled in red), 'UPDATE SUBMISSION STATUS', 'COPY APPLICATION', and 'DELETE APPLICATION'. The main content area is titled 'Application Information' and includes a tip: 'Tip: Some actions (e.g., Preview Application and Validate Application) are only available from this screen. The Application Information link in the breadcrumbs above can be used to return to this screen.' Below the tip is a table of application details:

Application Information	
Application Identifier:	759
Application Project Title:	Crime & Punishment and the Effects on Mental Health
PD/PI Name:	DOSTOEVSKY, FYODOR
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Project Period:	09/02/2013 - 09/01/2015

The *Application Status History* page displays the following information for each status change to the application:

- Status Date**  
 This is the time and date on which the status of the application was updated. Updates to the status are performed using the **Update Component Status** button for the specific component.
- Status**  
 This field displays the status of the application. Depending on the type of status update, this field may display the submission status, Grants.gov processing status, or Agency status.
- Status Comment**  
 This field displays comments regarding the status update. Depending on the type of status update, this field may display the comments entered upon submission or Grants.gov error details when applicable.
- Status Type**  
 This field displays the type of status update performed -ASSIST, Grants.gov, or Agency.
- Update User**  
 This field indicates by whom the status was updated. It may display the system name (ASSIST) or the actual user who updated the application (Last Name, First Name).

### Application Status History ?

1 - 4 of 4 records, Page 1 of 1

Status Date	Status	Status Comment	Status Type	Update User
2012-10-02 12:51:45 PM	All Components Final		Submission Status	Joyce, James
2012-10-02 12:52:07 PM	All Components Validated	Validated with No Errors	Submission Status	Joyce, James
2012-10-02 12:52:24 PM	Ready for Submission		Submission Status	Joyce, James
2012-10-02 12:53:12 PM	Submitted	Submitted to Grants.gov with Tracking Num: GRANT00123456	Submission Status	Joyce, James

See Also

- [View Component Status History](#)

## 6 Generating a Preview of the Entire Application

---

With the appropriate privilege(s), ASSIST users may view, print, and/or locally save a preview of the application image from the *Preview Application* screen.

From this screen, you may perform the following actions:

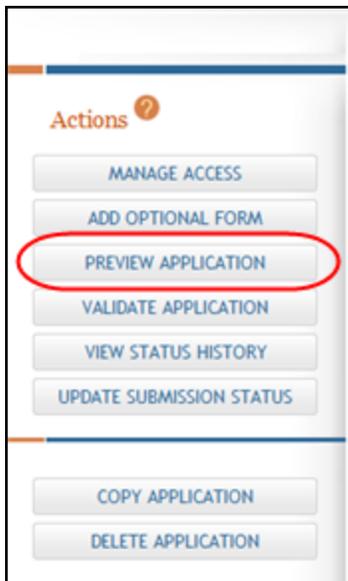
- Generate and view an initial image preview
- View a previously generated image preview
- Generate subsequent image preview(s)

The Preview Application screen is accessed by selecting the Preview Application button on the Application Information page Actions panel.

---

**Tip:** Select the **Return to Application** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.

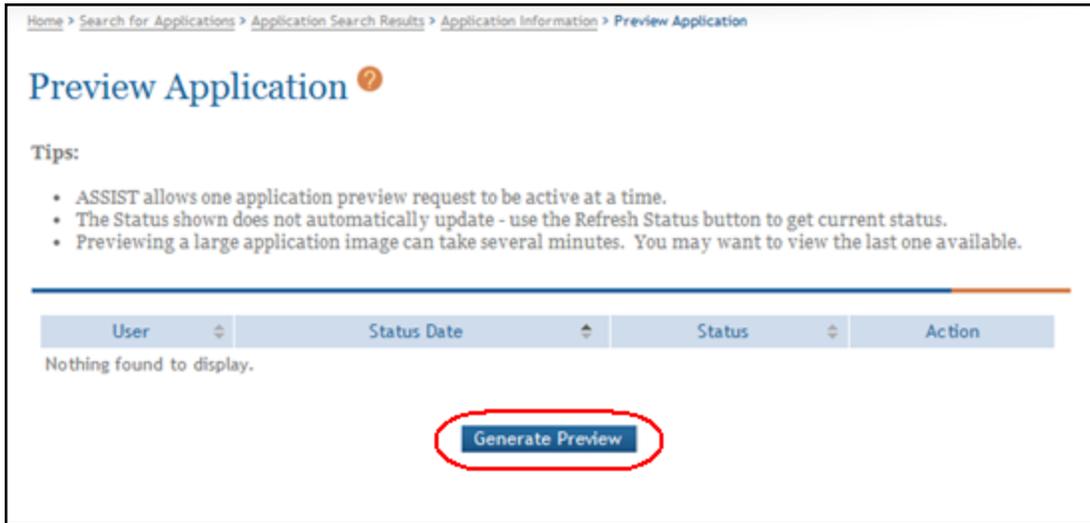
---



### 6.1 Generating and Viewing the Initial Application Image

To generate an initial preview request:

1. Select the Generate Preview button from the Preview Application screen.



---

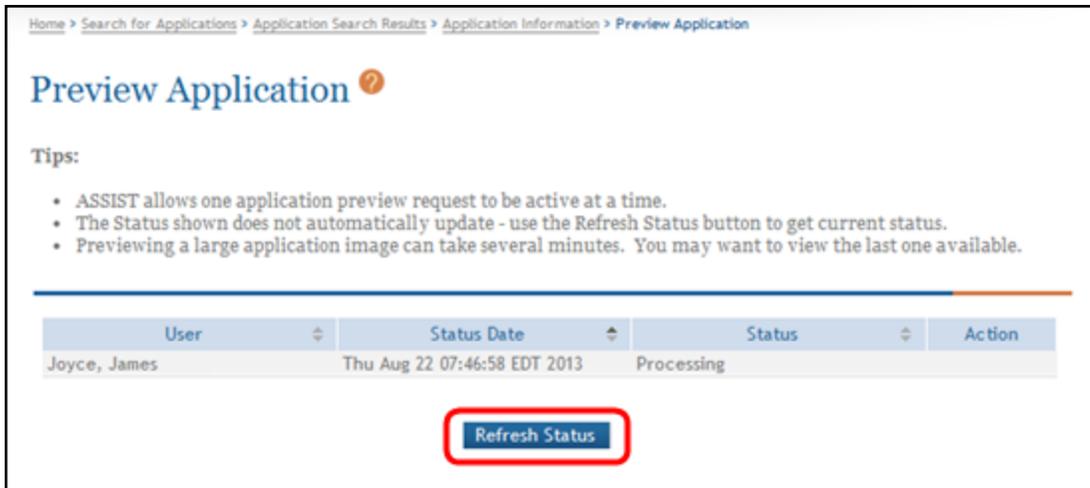
**NOTE:** If a preview request was generated prior to this request, information on that preview will display in the table. [Refer to the help topic titled *Viewing a Previously Generated Image*](#) for more information.

---

ASSIST queues the request for the preview. The table on the screen updates with the requester information and the status of the request, which could be Waiting to Process, Processing, Failed, and Preview Available.

While the request is processing, the **Refresh Status** button can be used to update the status and to check on the progress of the request. When the request processing is completed, the **View** button displays in the **Action** column.

2. *Optional:* Use the Refresh Status button to update the status and monitor the progress until completed.



3. Select the View button to view the application image.



The application image displays in a separate window. From here, you can review, print, and/or save the image locally if needed.

4. Close the window displaying the PDF.

---

**NOTE:** Although unlikely, it is possible that another ASSIST user accessing the application at the same time could generate a preview request for the application while you are in the *Generate Preview* screen. If this occurs, you will see the following error message when you attempt to select the **Generate Preview** button while the other request is processing: *A 'Generate Preview' request is pending for this application. You may generate another preview when all pending requests have processed.*

---

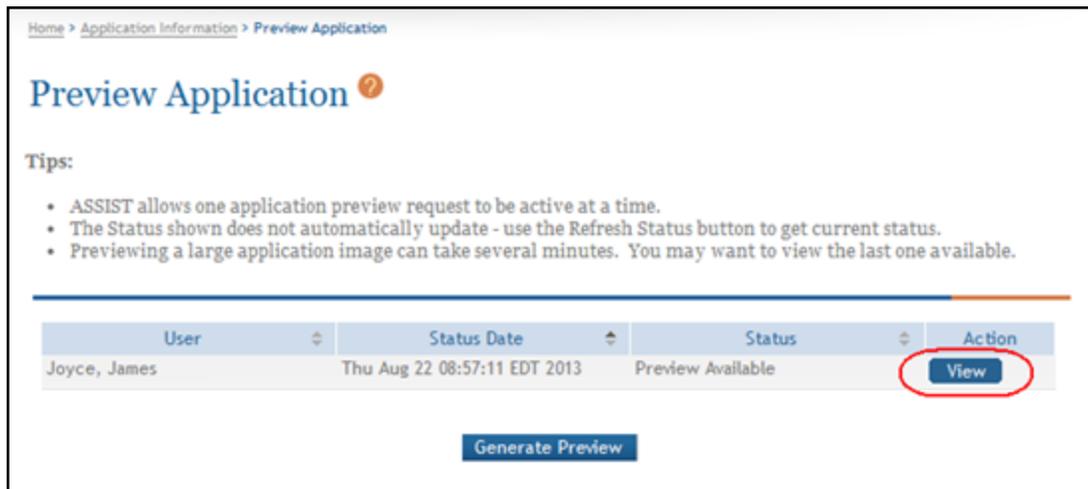
## 6.2 Viewing a Previously Generated Image

To view an application image previously generated:

1. Open the *Preview Application* screen.

The screen displays information about the prior preview request. This includes the **User** who submitted the request, the **Status Date**, the **Status** of the request, and the **View** button in the **Action** column.

2. Select the **View** button to view the image.



The application image displays in a separate window. From here, you can review, print, and/or save the image locally if needed.

3. Close the window displaying the PDF.

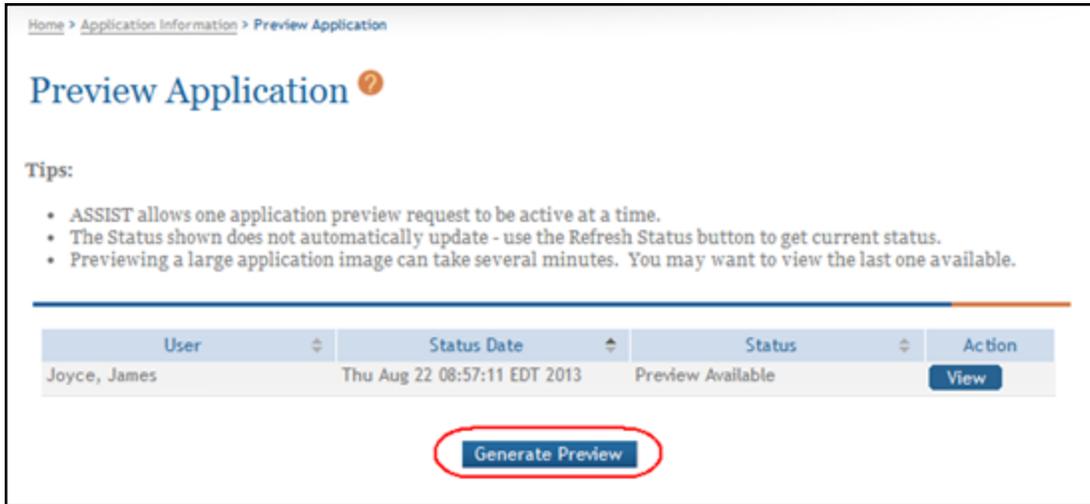
## 6.3 Requesting a New Application Image

Even if an image currently exists, a new preview can be generated. To request a new preview:

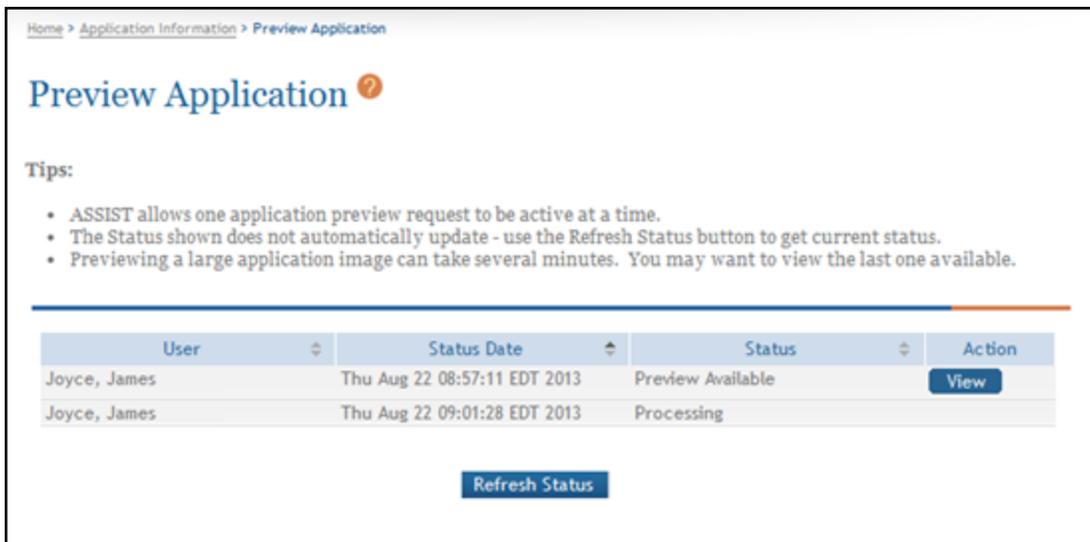
1. Open the *Preview Application* screen.

The screen displays information about the prior request. This includes the **User** who submitted the request, the **Status Date**, the **Status** of the request, and the **View** button in the **Action** column.

2. *Optional*: Select the **View** button to view the existing image.
3. Select Generate Preview button to generate the new request for an image.



ASSIST queues the request for the preview. The table on the screen updates with the requester information and the status of the request, which could be *Waiting to Process*, *Processing*, *Failed*, and *Preview Available*. This information is displayed beneath the previous request.



While the request is processing, the **Refresh Status** button can be used to update the status and to check on the progress of the request. When the request processing is completed, the **View** button displays in the **Action** column. The new image replaces the previously generated one.

4. Select the **View** button to view the application image.

The application image will display in a separate window. From here, you can review, print, and/or save the image locally if needed.

5. Close the window displaying the PDF.

---

**NOTE:** Although unlikely, it is possible that another ASSIST user accessing the application at the same time could generate a preview request for the application while you are in the *Generate Preview* screen. If this occurs, you will see the following error message when you attempt to select the **Generate Preview** button while the other request is processing: *A 'Generate Preview' request is pending for this application. You may generate another preview when all pending requests have processed.*

---

- [Application Information](#)
- [Previewing a Component or Form](#)

## 6.4 Previewing a Component or Form

**IMPORTANT:** This topic applies only to multi-project applications.

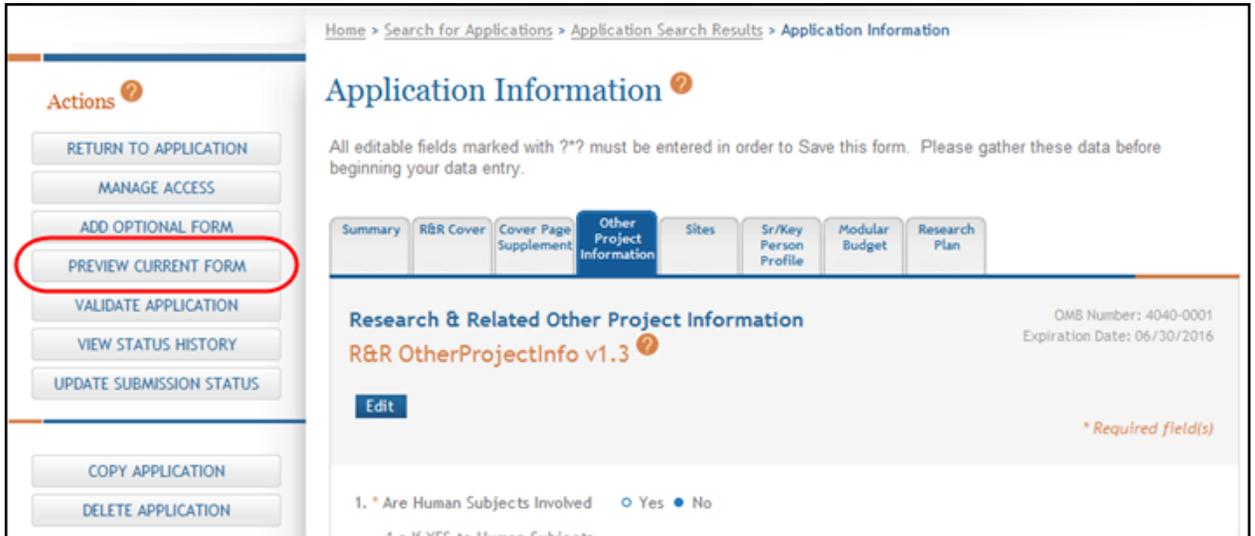
With the appropriate privilege(s), ASSIST users may view and print previews of an application's forms or of the individual components of a multi-project application.

### 6.4.1 Previewing the Current Form

While working on a form of an application, you can open a preview of what that form looks like as a PDF document.

To preview the form you are working on:

1. Select the specific form to preview by clicking its tab.
2. From the Actions panel, select the Preview Current Form button.



3. Select the appropriate option to open the document file.

A PDF version of the specific form is generated and displayed within a new browser window.

4. *Optional:* Select the print option to print the PDF or the save option to save the PDF locally.
5. Close the window displaying the PDF.

## 6.4.2 Previewing a Component

---

**NOTE:** This applies only to multi-project applications.

---

1. From the Component Information page, select the **Preview Current Component** button from the **Action** section.



A PDF version of the component is generated within a new browser window, showing the component forms and attachments.

**NOTE:** Application and component summaries and tables of contents are generated only when previewing the entire application, not for individual components. [Refer to the help topic titled *Generating a Preview of the Entire Application*](#) for information on previewing an entire application.

2. *Optional:* Select the print option to print the PDF or the save option to save the PDF locally.
3. Close the window displaying the PDF.

## 6 Introduction to Non-Research Amendments (for Non-Research Agencies)

Non-research users will utilize the *eRA Commons* to initiate amendment applications and the *Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST)* to complete and submit applications.

The initial step requires logging in to the eRA Commons environment with the role of PD/PI (Project Director/Principal Investigator) or SO (Signing Official).

Eligible users will then see the Non-Research option in the main menu ribbon. Selecting that tab provides access to the Manage Post Award Amendments option which is the starting point for the initiation and submission process.



Please refer to the [PD/PI](#) or [SO](#)-specific sections for searching for and initiating amendments for eligible grants.

Once an amendment application has been initiated via Manage Post Award Amendments in the eRA Commons, the system will open ASSIST and pre-populate the application with the required forms and select data fields.

ASSIST provides validations and previews to help to minimize submission and review issues that might otherwise have a detrimental effect on the application.

The topics in this section cover expanded information on this process as well as the unique forms that may be required.

### 6.5 Search and Initiate -- PD/PI View

When a user with a PD/PI role selects the **Non-Research** tab and then the **Manage Post Award Amendments** tab, the system will present them with a list of grants eligible for amendments. This list will only display those grants on which the user is a PD/PI.

A checkbox is available to show expired grants as well and these may also be amended.

Home Admin Institution Profile Personal Profile Status ASSIST Prior Approval RPPR xTrain xTRACT Admin Supp eRA Partners Non-Research

Manage Post Award Amendments

Manage Post Award Amendments: Search

Include Expired Grants

Showing 1 - 6 of total 6

Grant Number	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	Project Title	Action
H79SM999999	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Non-Research Type 1 FOA	View
H79SM333333	SAMHSA	01/01/2015	12/31/2024	01/01/2015	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Non-Research Type 1 FOA	
H79SM666666	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Non-Research Type 1 FOA	View

- Budget Revision
- Carryover Request
- Change in Scope
- Key Personnel
- Merger, Transfer, etc
- No-Cost Extension
- Organization Change

The screen will show buttons in the **Action** column to **Initiate** a new amendment application or to **View** a previous amendment application if applicable.

Clicking on the **Initiate** button will open a menu showing the types of amendment options available.

- Budget Revision
- Carryover Request
- Change in Scope
- Key Personnel
- Merger, Transfer, etc
- No-Cost Extension
- Organization Change

Clicking on one of the menu options will open the ASSIST module and open all of the forms required for the type of amendment selected.

ASSIST will open to the *Application Information* screen (i.e., Summary tab) showing the **Action** options on the left side and tabs for the required forms above the information section.

Please refer to the core [ASSIST Help](#) topics for specific functionality within ASSIST. However, note that *non-research* applications may have required forms that are not standard for research applications. Please see [Forms](#) under *Non-Research Amendments* for descriptions of forms unique to non-research applications and amendments.

The forms required are added to the applications depending on the funding announcement and the type of amendment selected. The SF424 and HHS Checklist are always required.

Many fields in the SF424 and some other forms are pre-populated; some of those fields are editable whereas some are read-only. The pre-populated fields have information that has been transferred into the application from the eRA Commons.

- 1. Type of Submission - (Pre-populated and Read-only)
- 2. Type of Application, letter (for Revision type), description in Other (if Revision type "E: Other" is selected) - (Pre-populated and Read-only)
- 3. Date Received - (Automatically populated at the time of submission with the current date)
- 5. Federal Award Identifier - (Pre-populated and Read-only)
- 8. a-d (Legal name, Tax ID number, DUNS, and address) - (Pre-populated. DUNS is Read-only)
- 10. Name of Federal Agency - (Pre-populated)
- 11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number and CFDA Title - (Pre-populated)
- 12. Funding Opportunity number and Title - (Pre-populated and Read-only)
- 13. Competition ID Number and Title - (Pre-populated)
- 15. Description of Project - (Pre-populated)
- 16. Applicant and Program/Project - (Pre-populated)
- 17. Start and End Date - (Start Date is Pre-populated and Read-only and End Date is pre-populated)
- 18. Estimated Funding. (These fields are pre-populated with "0.00")

---

**NOTE:** All fields with an asterisk [*] are required be completed in order to submit the application.

---

## 6.6 Search and Initiate - SO View

From the *Non-Research Amendments - View* screen in eRA Commons, the SO will select the amendment actions from the **Initiate** button in the **Action** column for the applicable grant.

---

**NOTE:** SAMHSA users who are Business Officials will be given the Signing Official role in eRA Commons.

---

Open **Search** by clicking on the **Non-Research** tab and then the **Manage Post Award Amendments** tab.

The resulting Search screen will provide fields to search by several criteria. If the search criteria fields are left blank and then the **Search** button is clicked, a list of *all* eligible grants for the organization are displayed.

Home Admin Institution Profile Personal Profile Status ASSIST Prior Approval RPPR xTrain xTRACT Admin Supp eRA Partners Non-Research

Manage Post Award Amendments

### Manage Post Award Amendments: Search ?

Activity ? activity code IC * ? All selected (6) -

Serial # ? 000000 PD/PI Last Name ? last name

Include Expired Grants ?

Search

Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries

Grant Number	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	Project Title	Action
No data available in table							

Once the desired criteria has been entered and the **Search** button has been clicked, the resulting list will have an **Initiate** button and, if there are already amendments for that grant, a **View** button. The view option will show a summary of the previous amendments on that grant.

If the list is long, the SO may also use the **Filter** tool to find specific grants or grants with specific criteria (specific PD/PI, for example).

Home Admin Institution Profile Personal Profile Status ASSIST Prior Approval RPPR xTrain xTRACT Admin Supp eRA Partners Non-Research

Manage Post Award Amendments

### Manage Post Award Amendments: Search ?

Activity ? activity code IC * ? SM -

Serial # ? 000000 PD/PI Last Name ? last name

Include Expired Grants ?

Search

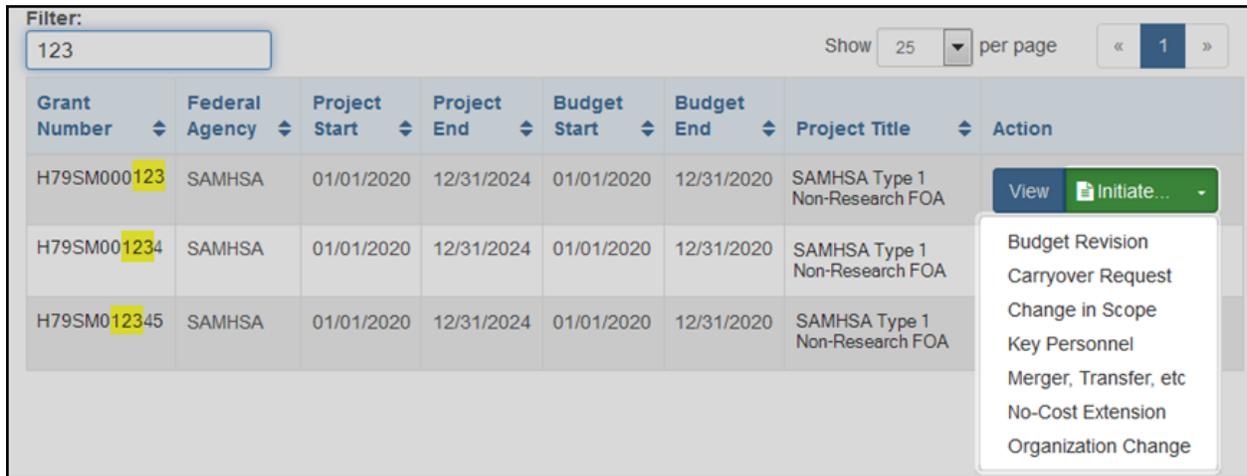
Showing 1 - 3 of total 3 (filtered from 42)

Filter: 123

Show 25 per page « 1 »

Grant Number	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	Project Title	Action
H79SM00123	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	View <b>Initiate...</b>
H79SM001234	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	View <b>Initiate...</b>
H79SM012345	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	View <b>Initiate...</b>

Once the grant to be amended is located, click on the **Initiate** button in the **Action** column on the row for that grant to see a drop-down menu listing the following amendment options:



The screenshot shows a table with columns: Grant Number, Federal Agency, Project Start, Project End, Budget Start, Budget End, Project Title, and Action. The first three rows have Grant Numbers 123, 1234, and 12345. The 'Action' column for the first row has a dropdown menu open, showing options: Budget Revision, Carryover Request, Change in Scope, Key Personnel, Merger, Transfer, etc, No-Cost Extension, and Organization Change.

Grant Number	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	Project Title	Action
H79SM000123	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	View <b>Initiate...</b>
H79SM001234	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	
H79SM012345	SAMHSA	01/01/2020	12/31/2024	01/01/2020	12/31/2020	SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA	

- Budget Revision
- Carryover Request
- Change in Scope
- Key Personnel
- Merger, Transfer, etc
- No-Cost Extension
- Organizational Change

Select the most appropriate type. The user will then be taken to ASSIST to begin the post award amendment application with the amendment-specific forms.

The SF424 and HHL Checklist are always required for these amendment applications. There may also be other forms required that are unique to Non-Research applications. For more detail on these forms, see the [Non-Research Forms](#) section.

The screenshot displays the ASSIST web interface. At the top, it shows the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services logo and navigation links for eRA Commons, Home, Logout, Help Desk, and Contact Us. The main header identifies the system as the 'Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST)', sponsored by the National Institutes of Health. A user login area shows 'Username: [redacted]'.

The main content area is titled 'Application Information' and includes a breadcrumb trail 'Home > Application Information'. A 'Required Forms' box highlights the 'SF424 Cover' and 'HHS Checklist' forms in the 'Summary' section. A blue box labeled 'Other forms for the type of amendment selected' points to the 'Other Narrative Attachments' form. A tip states: 'Tip: Some actions (e.g. Preview Application and Validate Application) are only available from this screen. The Application Information link in the breadcrumbs above can be used to return to this screen.'

On the left, an 'Actions' sidebar contains buttons for 'ADD OPTIONAL FORM', 'PREVIEW APPLICATION', 'VALIDATE APPLICATION', 'VIEW STATUS HISTORY', 'UPDATE SUBMISSION STATUS', and 'COPY APPLICATION'.

The 'Application Information' section displays the following details:

- Application Identifier: 10805
- Application Type: Post Award Amendment (Budget Revision)
- Application Project Title: SAMHSA Type 1 Non-Research FOA
- PD/PI Name:
- Organization: UNIVERSITY OF GAUDIUM
- Project Period: 01/01/2020 - 12/31/2024
- Status: Work in Progress (with a 'Submit Application' button)
- Status Date: 2016-10-05 05:25:49.000 PM EDT

The 'FOA Information' section displays the following details:

- FOA Number: PA-51-666
- Opportunity Title: SAMHSA TEST Post Award Amendments (Type 6)
- Agency: SAMHSA
- CFDA Number:
- Competition ID: SAMHSA-TEST-T6-PAA
- Opportunity Open Date: 07/06/2016
- Opportunity Close Date: 06/30/2020
- Agency Contact: NIH Tester For NGIT Testing Purposes, E-mail: era1ATesters@mail.nih.gov, Phone: 123-123-1234

At the bottom, it notes 'SAM Registration Expiration Date: 08/22/2017' and includes a button 'Click for SAM Registration Details'.

## 6.7 Forms

Depending on the funding opportunity and the type of amendment, a combination of the forms below will be included with the ASSIST application package. Note that all of the required forms should automatically load into ASSIST for the Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) and amendment type selected, but some forms may be added manually as well.

- SF424 -
  - **Instructions:** <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/sf-424-instructions.html>
- SF424A (Budget Information – Non-Construction Programs) -
  - **Instructions:** <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/sf-424a-instructions.html>
- SF424B (Assurances for Non-Construction) -
  - **Instructions:** <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/sf-424b-instructions.html>
- SF424C (Budget Information for Construction Programs) -
  - **Instructions:** <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/sf-424c-instructions.html>
- SF424D (Assurances for Construction Programs) -
  - **Instructions:** <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/sf-424d-instructions.html>
- SFLLL (Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) -
  - [need instruction link]
- Project Abstract Summary -
  - <https://www.grants.gov/web/grants/form-instructions/project-abstract-instructions.html>
- **HHS Checklist -**
- **Budget Narrative Attachment -**
- **Project Narrative Attachment -**
- **Other Attachments -**

Additional information for the forms above can be found in [Non-Research Forms](#).

## 6 Non-Research Non-Competing Continuation Overview

SAMHSA grantees are now able to use ASSIST for non-competing continuation applications (non-research only).

They will initiate the application in eRA Commons and prepare and submit it in ASSIST.

**NOTE:** If a PD/PI is not the initiator of a Continuation application, they will not be able to view or edit the application in ASSIST until an SO (Signing Official) has given them that permission.

Grantees will be able to track the application in eRA Commons through Status; they will also be able to manage their entire non-competing continuation process for their grant using a new Manage Continuations sub-tab in eRA Commons.

Requisite changes will also be made to the Grant Folder.

### 6.8 Non-Competing Continuation Process

#### 6.8.0.1 How does a PD/PI or BO know when a non-competing continuation application is due?

1. The PD/PI and BO are notified via email of the upcoming due date for the required application. The application package is available three (3) months days before the due date or six (6) months before the current budget period end date.
  - a. A reminder email is sent out one (1) month before the due date.
  - b. If the application has not been submitted by the due date, a late notice email is sent the next day.

#### 6.8.0.2 How does a PD/PI or BO initiate a non-competing continuation application?

1. The application is initiated through Commons.
2. Select "Non-Research" and then "Manage Continuations". (click to view)



3. The PD/PI will be taken to a screen with a hitlist of their grants. From this list, the PD/PI may sort the applications due by entering that term in the filter field. (click to view)

Home Admin Institution Profile Personal Profile Status ASSIST Prior Approval RPPR Internet Assisted Review xTrain xTRACT Admin Supp eRA Partners Non-Research

Manage Post Award Amendments Manage Continuations

**Manage Continuations: Search** PI Hitlist filtered on "due"

Include Expired Segments

Search: due

Showing 1 to 13 of 13 entries (filtered from 38 total entries)

Show 25 entries Previous 1 Next

Core Grant #	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	PD/PI Name	Status	Project Title	Action
H79SM123456	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	BATES, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-2041477597731894	<a href="#">View</a>
H79SM123123	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	BATES, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-2041477597713300	<a href="#">View</a>
H79SM000123	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	BATES, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-2041477597737623	<a href="#">View</a>

SOs will be able to use the search screen to selectively search for grants that are due. The resulting hitlist will show the results of the search. (click to view SO search screen and results)

Home Admin Institution Profile Personal Profile Status ASSIST Prior Approval RPPR xTrain xTRACT Admin Supp eRA Partners Non-Research

Manage Post Award Amendments Manage Continuations SO Search Screen

**Manage Continuations: Search**

Activity  IC

Serial #

PD/PI Last Name  Status

Open Date From  To  Due Date From  To

Include Expired Segments HINT: Search by "Due" Status to filter search results only to those that are due. Search

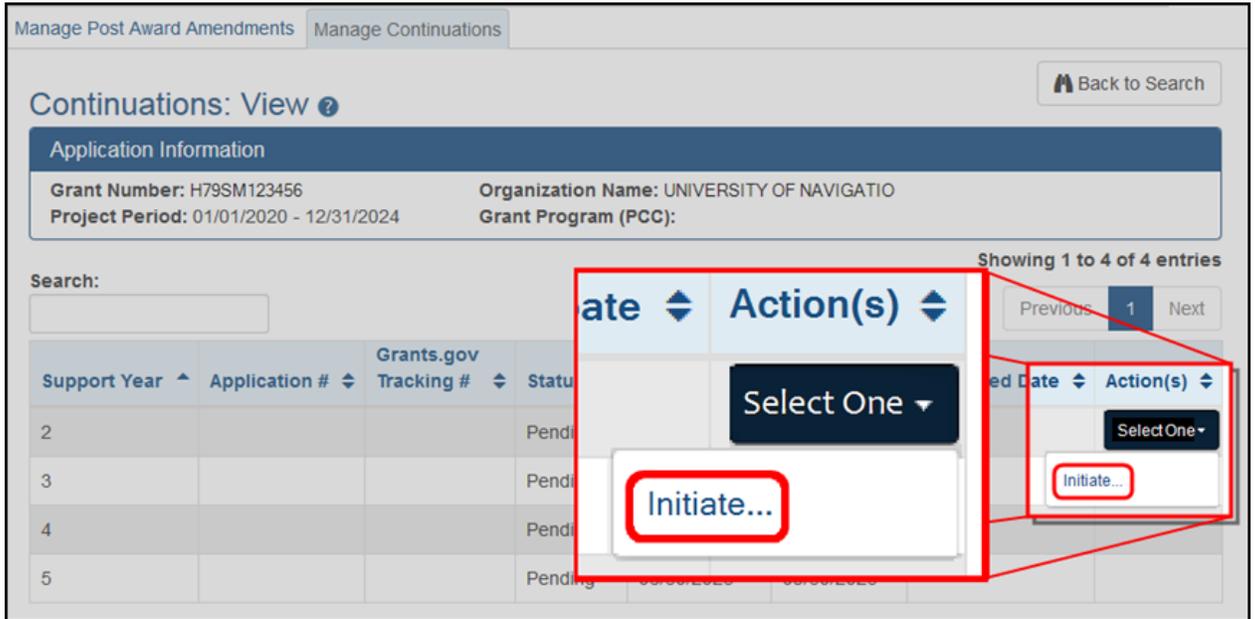
Search: SO Search Results for "Due" status

Showing 1 to 25 of 38 entries

Show 25 entries Previous 1 2 Next

Core Grant #	Federal Agency	Project Start	Project End	Budget Start	Budget End	PD/PI Name	Status	Project Title	Action
H79SM123456	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	STINGLEY, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-20414775	<a href="#">View</a>
H79SM012345	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	STINGLEY, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-20414775	<a href="#">View</a>
H79SM001234	SAMHSA	06/01/2017	05/31/2022	06/01/2017	05/31/2018	STINGLEY, NORMAN	Due	SAMHSA test data. PAR-22-20414775	<a href="#">View</a>

- From the resulting hitlist, click on the **View** button in the **Action** column for the grant that is due. This action will show the list of support years. The year that is eligible for the continuing application will have a button labeled "Select One" in the **Action** column. Select the "Initiate..." option from the **Select One** drop-down menu to open the application in ASSIST. (click to view)



- The *Initiate...* link will open the continuation application in ASSIST in another window or tab (depending on the browser configuration) with the necessary forms preloaded. Other information from the parent application will be preloaded into some fields as well. (click to view ASSIST screen)

---

**NOTE:** Some screens may not display correctly in the Internet Explorer browser with *Compatibility Mode* turned on. To ensure that the screens are correctly displayed, turn off *Compatibility Mode* or use a different browser.

---

U.S. Department of Health & Human Services eRA Commons Home Logout Help Desk Contact Us

Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking (ASSIST) Sponsored by the National Institutes of Health Username: POSEIDON

Home > Application Information

Hide Navigation Show Help

**Application Information**

Tip: Some actions (e.g., Preview Application and Validate Application) are only available from this screen. The Application Information link in the breadcrumbs above can be used to return to this screen.

Summary SF424 Cover Sites Budget - Non-Construct. HHS Checklist Budget Narrative Project Narrative

**Application Information**

Application Identifier: 12333  
 Application Type: Continuation  
 Application Project Title: SAMHSA DocImages  
 PD/PI Name:  
 Organization:  
 Project Period:  
 Status: Work in Progress Submit Application  
 Status Date: 2017-01-04 01:58:46.000 PM EST

**FOA Information**

FOA Number: PA-51-555  
 Opportunity Title: SAMHSA TEST Non-Competing Continuation (Type 5)  
 Agency: SAMHSA  
 CFDA Number: 93.243  
 Competition ID: SAMHSA-TEST-T5-NCC  
 Opportunity Open Date: 10/01/2016  
 Opportunity Close Date: 10/31/2020

6. Proceed to complete the required forms, perform validations, and submit the application using the normal ASSIST functionality. See the links below for more information:
  - [Non-Research Forms Overview](#)
  - [Component Forms](#)
  - [Form and Field Level Validations](#)
  - [Validate Application](#)
  - [Update Submission Status](#)
  - [Submit Application](#)

## 7 Validating the Application

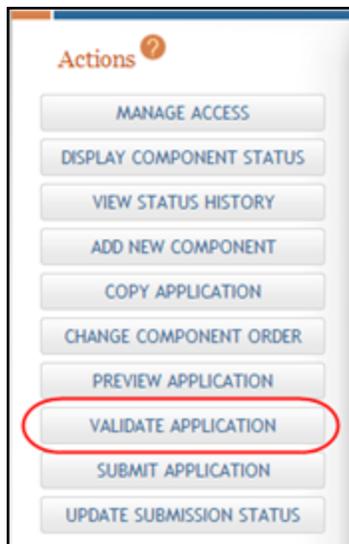
**IMPORTANT:** This topic is applicable only to multi-project applications.

Before an application can be submitted, it must pass various system and business validations at both the overall application and individual component levels. Validation checks are triggered automatically whenever the status of the application or component is updated by an ASSIST user; however, validation checks can also be run manually if chosen. ASSIST users can choose to validate the entire application or individual components as desired. To validate the entire application, a user must have the Entire Application Editor - All (both Budget and Non-Budget) Access level. To validate a component, a user must have the Editor - All (both Budget and Non-Budget) Access level for that component. [Refer to the help topic titled *Manage Access*](#)

### 7.1 Validating the Entire Application

To perform validations on the entire application:

1. Select the **Return to Application Info** button on the **Actions** panel to return to the *Application Information* page.
2. Navigate to the *Application Information* page.
3. Select the Validate Application button under Actions.



The system begins validating the application. If there are errors or warnings, they are listed on the *Application Errors and Warnings Results* page, which opens as a separate window. Errors must be corrected before the application can be submitted.

With no errors or warnings, a message displays as follows: *No errors or warnings were found.*

**NOTE:** ASSIST does not perform validations on components in *Abandoned* status.

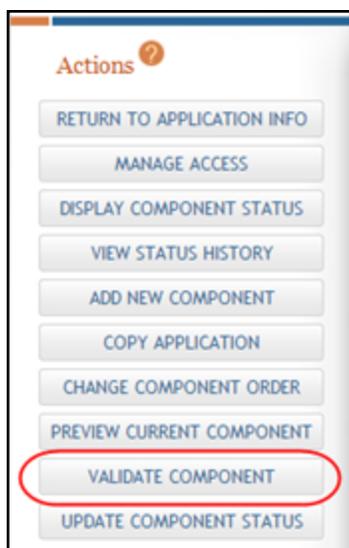
---

Refer to the help topic titled [Application Errors and Warnings Results](#) for information on displayed errors and warnings.

## 7.2 Validating an Individual Component

To perform validations on an individual component:

1. Navigate to the appropriate component by expanding it and selecting it from the **Component Type** section of the left-side navigation panel.
2. Select the Validate Component button under Actions.



The system begins to validate the Component. If there are errors or warnings, they are listed on the *Application Errors and Warnings Results* page, which opens as a separate window.

ASSIST cannot perform all validation checks on the application if required components or required forms are missing. When this occurs, error messages to this effect display on the *Application Errors and Warnings Results* page.

If no errors exist and no warnings are necessary, a message displays as follows: *No errors or warnings were found.*

**IMPORTANT:** If you experience difficulties with the **Validation** function, it may be due to your browser having a pop-up blocker enabled. To correct this, please ensure you include an exception into your browser's security settings, listing the URL as: *.nih* to allow popups from the NIH.

## 8 Application Errors and Warnings Results

When an application (or component of a multi-project application) fails validation, any errors and warnings are listed on the Application Errors and Warnings Results page, which opens as a separate window.

At the top portion of the page, ASSIST displays the application (or component) against which the validation was run.

The bottom portion of the page displays the errors or warnings found during validation. While warnings should be reviewed, errors must be addressed in order for an application to be submitted.

### Application Errors and Warnings Results 2



#### Application Information

Application Identifier:	3156
FOA Number:	PA-45-678
Application Project Title:	Emotions: Pride & Prejudice
PD/PI Name:	BENNET, ELIZABETH
Organization:	UNIVERSITY OF PEMBERLEY

**Top Section:**  
Shows application or component against which the validation was run.

### ✖ Errors

Total Errors to be corrected before the application can be submitted: 8

Form Name	Error Message
GLOBALVALIDATION	Only one budget form s...
Sr/Key Person Profile	The Biographical Sketch...
Sr/Key Person Profile	The organization name...
Sr/Key Person Profile	The Biographical Sketch...
R&R Budget	Only one budget with a...
Modular Budget	For Modular Budget pe...
Modular Budget	The Total Direct Costs...
Research Plan	The Specific Aims attac...

**Bottom Section:**  
Shows any errors or warnings found during validation.  
*Errors must be corrected before submission.  
*Review warnings and address issues if applicable.

### ⚠ Warnings

Total Warnings to be corrected at Applicant discretion: 3

Form Name	Warning Message
R&R Cover	The e-mail address for the Person to Be Contacted was not included. The AOR email address also provided on the SF 424 RR cover page will be used instead. (001.27.1)
Other Project Information	In most cases, a Bibliography and References Cited attachment should be included. (004.22.1)
Modular Budget	In most cases, a Personnel Justification attachment should be included. (019.6.1)

**The information on this screen includes:**

- **Component ID & Title** (multi-project applications only)

For multi-project applications, lists the component (Overall or other) for which the error or warning exists

- **Form Name**

Lists the form containing the field prompting the error or warning

- **Error Message**

Explains the issue causing the error or warning

The information in the sections for errors and warnings is sortable by selecting the up/down arrows next to the table headings. Selecting the arrows sorts the information in numeric or alphabetic order based on the column heading selected.

## 9 Verify Senior/Key Personnel

ASSIST allows a biosketch to be uploaded for each senior/key person entry on a complex application. Only one biosketch may be submitted per senior/key person in the final application, even if that person is on multiple components within the application.

Upon updating a component to *Final* status, ASSIST checks to see whether a biosketch for a senior/key person exists on another component marked as *Final*. If a user has added two or more biosketches for the same Senior/Key Person, ASSIST requests that one of them be selected as the biosketch to include with the application.

ASSIST considers senior/key person entries to be the same person if the Senior/Key Person Profile or PD/PI Profile Credentials match. If senior/key person entries exist where credentials are not provided for both entries, then ASSIST considers senior/key persons to be a potential match if the First Name, Last Name, and Organization Name match.

When ASSIST finds that a bio-sketch for a senior/key person on the current component being set to *Final* potentially matches another senior/key person with a bio-sketch on an existing *Final* component, the Select Senior/Key Person page displays prompting you to indicate whether these are the same person before prompting you to choose which biosketch to use.

Senior/Key Person on 299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	Senior/Key Person on other component already marked Final	Check if they are the same
Arthur Conan Doyle	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	<input type="checkbox"/>

Identification Completed   Cancel Status Change

Conversely, if ASSIST determines that the persons are a definite match, based on the same entered credentials, the system does not require you to indicate if the persons are the same, and automatically displays the Select Biosketch page instead.

### Select Biosketch

For each person, please identify which biosketch to include in the submission. Click on the hyperlink of the component identifier/title to view the biosketch for that component. You must select a biosketch for each person before you can submit your selections.

Senior/Key Person	Biosketch uploaded for this component	Biosketch uploaded from another component
Arthur Conan Doyle	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever</a>	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">949-Core: Pride &amp; Prejudice and the Human Psyche</a>

The steps for completing both pages are detailed in the sections that follow.

## 9.1 ASSIST Identifies Potentially Matched Persons

When ASSIST identifies two key persons as a potential match, the Select Senior/Key Person page displays. The page includes a table displaying the senior/key person of the current component (being marked as *Final*) next to the component previously marked as *Final* containing the potentially same senior/key person.

### Select Senior/Key Person

The grantor agency allows only one biosketch per Senior/Key Person to be submitted with this application. The following Senior/Key Persons have been identified as potential matches to Senior/Key persons on another component already marked as Final. Please check if they have been identified correctly.

Senior/Key Person on 299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	Senior/Key Person on other component already marked Final	Check if they are the same
Arthur Conan Doyle	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	<input type="checkbox"/>

1. If the listed senior/key persons are different, leave the **Check if they are the same** checkbox unchecked.

The grantor agency allows only one biosketch per Senior/Key Person to be submitted with this application. The following Senior/Key Persons have been identified as potential matches to Senior/Key persons on another component already marked as Final. Please check if they have been identified correctly.

Senior/Key Person on 299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	Senior/Key Person on other component already marked Final	Check if they are the same
Arthur Conan Doyle	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Identification Completed** **Cancel Status Change**

-OR-

If the listed senior/key persons are the same person, click the **Check if they are the same** checkbox to place a checkmark in the box.

The grantor agency allows only one biosketch per Senior/Key Person to be submitted with this application. The following Senior/Key Persons have been identified as potential matches to Senior/Key persons on another component already marked as Final. Please check if they have been identified correctly.

Senior/Key Person on 299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	Senior/Key Person on other component already marked Final	Check if they are the same
Arthur Conan Doyle	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Identification Completed** **Cancel Status Change**

---

**NOTE:** To cancel the action without completing the identification, click the **Cancel Status Change** button and the **Continue** button on the subsequent confirmation pop-up message. Selecting the cancel option results in the biosketch selections not being saved and the component not being updated to *Final*.

---

2. Select the **Identification Completed** button.

**Select Senior/Key Person**

The grantor agency allows only one biosketch per Senior/Key Person to be submitted with this application. The following Senior/Key Persons have been identified as potential matches to Senior/Key persons on another component already marked as Final. Please check if they have been identified correctly.

Senior/Key Person on 299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever	Senior/Key Person on other component already marked Final	Check if they are the same
Arthur Conan Doyle	949-Core: Pride & Prejudice and the Human Psyche	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Identification Completed** Cancel Status Change

The *Select Biosketch* page displays.

**Select Biosketch**

For each person, please identify which biosketch to include in the submission. Click on the hyperlink of the component identifier/title to view the biosketch for that component. You must select a biosketch for each person before you can submit your selections.

Senior/Key Person	Biosketch uploaded for this component	Biosketch uploaded from another component
Arthur Conan Doyle	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <a href="#">299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever</a>	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">949-Core: Pride &amp; Prejudice and the Human Psyche</a>

**Submit Biosketches** Cancel Status Change

3. Continue with the steps detailed below to complete the *Select Biosketch* page.

## 9.2 ASSIST Determines that Persons are a Match

ASSIST displays the *Select Biosketch* page after you indicate that potentially matching senior/key persons are the same person (on the *Select Senior/Key Person* page) -OR- when ASSIST determines that two senior/key persons have the same credentials and are therefore a

match. This page lists the senior/key person and the titles of the components containing biosketches for that person. The biosketches are viewable by clicking the component title, which is displayed as a link.

**Select Biosketch**

For each person, please identify which biosketch to include in the submission. Click on the hyperlink of the component identifier/title to view the biosketch for that component. You must select a biosketch for each person before you can submit your selections.

Senior/Key Person	Biosketch uploaded for this component	Biosketch uploaded from another component
Arthur Conan Doyle	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever</a>	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">949-Core: Pride &amp; Prejudice and the Human Psyche</a>

1. *Optional*: Select the component title link listed under **Biosketch uploaded for this component** column to view the biosketch for the current component being updated as *Final* or the component title link listed under **Biosketch uploaded from another component** column to view the biosketch for the component previously set to *Final* status.

For each person, please identify which biosketch to include in the submission. Click on the hyperlink of the component identifier/title to view the biosketch for that component. You must select a biosketch for each person before you can submit your selections.

Senior/Key Person	Biosketch uploaded for this component	Biosketch uploaded from another component
Arthur Conan Doyle	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever</a>	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">949-Core: Pride &amp; Prejudice and the Human Psyche</a>

2. Select the biosketch to include in the application by either clicking the radio button for the current component or the radio button for the previously finalized component. Selecting the current component indicates that the biosketch for the component being finalized should be used for the application, and the other one removed. Selecting the previously finalized component's radio button indicates that the biosketch on the component previously set to

*Final* status should be used, and the one on the current component should be removed.

**NOTE:** Select the **Cancel Status Change** button to cancel the action without selecting a biosketch. Selecting the cancel option results in the biosketch selection not being saved and the component status not being updated to *Final*.

3. Select the **Submit Biosketches** button to complete the selection of which biosketch to submit with the application.

Select Biosketch

For each person, please identify which biosketch to include in the submission. Click on the hyperlink of the component identifier/title to view the biosketch for that component. You must select a biosketch for each person before you can submit your selections.

Senior/Key Person	Biosketch uploaded for this component	Biosketch uploaded from another component
Arthur Conan Doyle	<input checked="" type="radio"/> <a href="#">299-Core: A Study in Scarlet Fever</a>	<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">949-Core: Pride &amp; Prejudice and the Human Psyche</a>

The unselected biosketch is removed from the Senior/Key Personnel form the corresponding component.

## 10 Application Submission

---

When an application is complete, it needs to be submitted to the offering agency using the submit feature in ASSIST. An application can be submitted when it passes all validations and the status of the application is *Ready to Submit*. Only ASSIST users with the appropriate privileges can submit an application.

[Refer to the help topic titled *Validating the Application*](#) for information on performing validations.

[Refer to the help topic titled *Update Application Submission Status*](#) for information on updating the status of an application.

You are here: [Application Submission](#) > Submit the Application

Revised 3/24/2016

---

Refer to the [Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking \(ASSIST\) User Guide](#) for a complete PDF version of this help.

---

### 10.1 Submit the Application

Users with the proper privileges may electronically submit the application via ASSIST. In order for an application to be submitted, the application status must be *Ready for Submission*. An application can only be updated to *Ready for Submission* status when it has passed all system and business validations.

Refer to the steps below for submitting either a multi-project application or a single-project application as appropriate.

#### 10.1.1 Submitting Multi-Project Applications

To prepare a multi-project application for submission:

1. Verify that at least one component of the application is in *Final* status and that the other components are in either *Final* or *Abandoned* status.
2. Verify that the status of the application is *All Components Final*.
3. Perform validations against the application using the **Validate Application** button from the **Actions** section.

When an application passes validations, its status is updated to *All Components Validated*.

4. Update the application to *Ready for Submission* using the **Update Submission Status** button from the **Actions** section.

To submit an application:

Only a Signing Official for the Applicant Lead Organization, who is an Authorized Organizational Representative, can submit the application.

1. With the application in *Ready for Submission* status, select the **Submit Application** button from the *Application Information* screen. The button is located next to the **Status** field and is only enabled when the application is in *Ready for Submission* status.

ASSIST prompts the user for the Grants.gov Authorized Organization Representative (AOR) credentials.

2. Enter the AOR credentials in the **Username** and **Password** fields and select the **Enter** button.

---

**NOTE:** These are the Grants.gov credentials and not the ASSIST or eRA Commons credentials.

---

The information is passed from ASSIST to the Grants.gov system for further processing. In ASSIST, the application is updated to a status of *Submitted*. The dates and times of the submission are recorded. These details can be viewed in the *View Status History* page. In addition, ASSIST sends notification to the appropriate parties to inform them that the application has been submitted. This includes the SO and PD/PI.

### **10.1.2 Submitting Single-Project Applications**

To prepare an application for submission:

1. *Optional:* Perform validations against the application using the **Validate Application** button from the **Actions** section.
2. Update the application to *Ready for Submission* using the **Update Submission Status** button from the **Actions** section.
3. *Optional:* Provide a comment if desired.

To submit an application:

Only a Signing Official for the Applicant Lead Organization, who is an Authorized Organizational Representative, can submit the application.

1. Update the application to *Ready for Submission* using the **Update Submission Status** button from the **Actions** pane.

ASSIST perform validations when the status is updated. If the application fails validation, any errors and warnings are listed on the *Application Errors and Warnings Results* page,

which opens as a separate window. Errors must be corrected before submitting the application.

**IMPORTANT:** Although you may submit your application with existing Warnings, please make sure to review all warnings and correct the necessary items.

2. With the application in *Ready for Submission Status*, select the **Submit Application** button from the **Actions** area.

ASSIST prompts you for the Grants.gov Authorized Organization Representative (AOR) credentials.

3. Enter the AOR credentials in the **Username** and **Password** fields and select the **Enter** button.

---

**NOTE:** These are the Grants.gov credentials and not the ASSIST or eRA Commons credentials.

---

The information is passed from ASSIST to the Grants.gov system for further processing. In ASSIST, the application is updated to a status of *Submitted*. The dates and times of the submission are recorded. These details can be viewed in the *View Status History* page. In addition, ASSIST sends notification to the appropriate parties to inform them that the application has been submitted. This includes the SO and PD/PI.

See Also

- [Update Component Status](#)
- [Update Application Submission Status](#)
- [Validating the Application](#)
- [View Submission Details](#)

## 10.2 View Submission Details

After submitting an application to agency, ASSIST users may view the status details of the application. To view these details:

1. Perform a search to locate and select the application.

The *Application Information* page displays general information including the application **Status**. The **Grants.gov Tracking #** will be displayed in the **Application Information Summary** after Grants.gov has received the submission.

2. Select the View Submission Status Details link located next to the Status of the application.

The screenshot displays two sections: 'Application Information' and 'FOA Information'. The 'Application Information' section includes fields for Application Identifier (759), Application Project Title (The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders), PD/PI Name (CRANE, STEPHEN), Organization (UNIVERSITY), Status (Submitted), and Status Date (2012-10-25 01:27:13.000 PM EDT). A red circle highlights the 'View Submission Status Details' link next to the status. The 'FOA Information' section includes fields for FOA Number (PA-00-000), Opportunity Title (NIH Multi-project - typical Research Components), Agency (National Institutes of Health), CFDA Number (93.396), Competition ID (MULTI_PROJECT), Opportunity Open Date (09/13/2012), Opportunity Close Date (09/13/2015), and Agency Contact (Jane Doe, Sample Contact Person, E-mail: JaneDoe@email.com, Phone: 301-111-1234).

Application Information	
Application Identifier:	759
Application Project Title:	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders
PD/PI Name:	CRANE, STEPHEN
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Status:	Submitted <a href="#">View Submission Status Details</a>
Status Date:	2012-10-25 01:27:13.000 PM EDT

FOA Information	
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Opportunity Title:	NIH Multi-project - typical Research Components
Agency:	National Institutes of Health
CFDA Number:	93.396
Competition ID:	MULTI_PROJECT
Opportunity Open Date:	09/13/2012
Opportunity Close Date:	09/13/2015
Agency Contact:	Jane Doe Sample Contact Person E-mail: JaneDoe@email.com Phone: 301-111-1234

The submission status details display for ASSIST, Grants.gov, and the Agency.

### Application Information ?

Application Identifier:	759
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Project Title:	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders
PD/PI Name:	CRANE, STEPHEN
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Grants.gov Tracking #:	GRANT00123456
Last Status Check:	Thu Oct 25 13:30:53 EDT 2012

[Check for Status Updates](#)

---

### ASSIST

Submission Date:	Thu Oct 25 13:26:39 EDT 2012
Submitting AOR:	James Joyce
ASSIST Submission Status:	Submitted
Submission Status Date:	Thu Oct 25 13:27:13 EDT 2012

---

### Grants.gov

Grant.gov Tracking #:	GRANT00123456
Grants.gov Received Date:	Thu Oct 25 13:27:05 EDT 2012
Grants.gov Processing Status:	Received by Agency
Grants.gov Status Date:	Thu Oct 25 13:29:05 EDT 2012

---

### Agency

[View any Agency Submission Warnings](#)

Agency Tracking #:	<a href="#">1234567</a> (To View Commons Status Details)
Agency Status:	PROCESSED
Agency Status Date:	Thu Oct 25 13:30:39 EDT 2012

[Close](#)

© 2012 NIH. All Rights Reserved.  
Screen Rendered: 12/07/2012 12:31:14 EST | Screen Id: ASSIST0042@2121  
Version: 2.00.00

## Application Information

Application information is displayed above the submission status details. This information includes:

- **Application Identifier**

This field displays the unique identifier of the application in ASSIST.

- **FOA Number**

This field displays the Funding Opportunity Announcement number associated with the application.

- **Project Title**

This field displays the title of the project associated with the application.

- **PD/PI Name**

This field displays the name of the Contact PI for the application.

- **Organization**

This field displays the lead organization for the application.

- **Grants.gov Tracking #**

This field displays the Grants.gov tracking number. This field is blank if the Grants.gov has not yet received the application.

- **Last Status Check**

This field displays the date and time of the most recent successful request to check the status, either by a user or by the system.

- **Check for Status Updates** button

This button is used to perform an update of the status details.

## ASSIST

ASSIST Status details include the following:

- **Submission Date**

This field displays the date and time at which the application was submitted in ASSIST.

- **Submitting AOR**

This field displays the name of the ASSIST user who submitted the application, based on the AOR credentials entered upon submission.

- **ASSIST Submission Status**

This is the ASSIST status of the application.

- **Submission Status Date**

This field displays the date and time at which the latest submission status update occurred.

### **Grants.gov**

If information is available, Grants.gov status details include the following:

- **View Grants.gov Submission Errors link**

This link displays if there are submission errors detected at Grants.gov. Select the link to view a list of errors and warnings from Grants.gov.

- **Grants.gov Tracking #**

This field displays the Grants.gov tracking number. This field is blank if Grants.gov has not yet received the application.

- **Grants.gov Received Date**

This field displays the date and time at which Grants.gov received the application.

- **Grants.gov Processing Status**

This field displays the latest Grants.gov application processing status.

- **Grants.gov Status Date**

This field displays the date and time at which the latest Grants.gov status update occurred.

### **Agency**

If information is available, Agency status details include the following:

- **View Agency Submission Errors and Warnings link**

This link displays if there are submission errors and/or warnings detected at the grantor Agency. Select the link to view a list of errors and warnings from the grantor Agency.

- **Agency Tracking #**

This field displays the unique identifier for the application given by the grantor Agency upon receipt of the application. Selecting the tracking number hyperlink opens the eRA Commons Status Information screen, from which you can view the agency generated application (e-Application) under the *Other Relevant Documents* section.

**Status Information** ?

Filter

1 R01 CA123456-01

**Status:** Scientific Review Group review completed.      **Project Title:** Epigenetic determinants in the chemoradioresistance and treatment of Ras mutant lung cancer

**PI Name:** ARAMITHEA, JOSEPH      **NIH Appl. ID:** 7654321      **Application ID:** 1 R01 CA123456-01

+ Status

- Other Relevant Documents

**e-Application**

[Appendix:1254-Suppl. Table.pdf](#)

[eSubmission Cover Letter](#)

+ Additions for Review

+ Review

+ Institute/Center Assignment

+ Status History

+ Reference Letter(s)

---

**NOTE:** If you are an unauthorized user, you will receive an error message when you attempt to access the link.

---

- **Agency Status**

This field displays the latest grantor Agency application processing status.

- **Agency Status Date**

This field displays the date and time at which the latest grantor Agency status update occurred.

See Also

- [View Post-Submission Errors](#)

You are here: [Application Submission](#) > View Post-Submission Errors

**Revised 3/24/2016**

---

Refer to the [Application Submission System & Interface for Submission Tracking \(ASSIST\) User Guide](#) for a complete PDF version of this help.

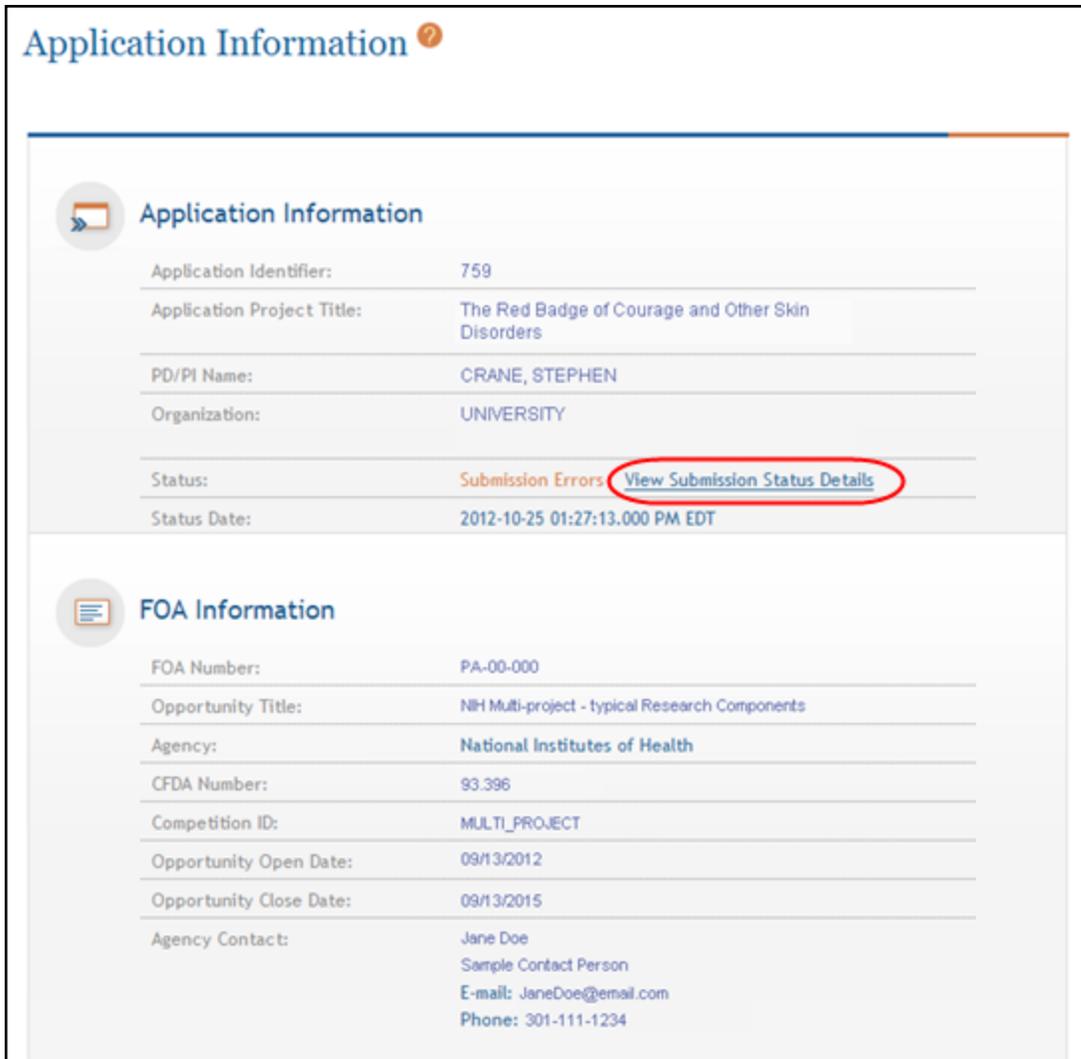
---

### **10.3 View Post-Submission Errors**

When an application is submitted, the offering agency performs certain validations against the application. If errors exist, the application is put into a status of *Submission Errors*. ASSIST users with the proper authority can view these errors and make corrections before re-submitting the application to the Agency.

The errors and warnings returned by the Agency and Grants.gov are viewable from the status detail page for the application. To view post-submission errors on an application:

1. Perform a search to locate and select the application.
2. Select the View Submission Status Details link in the **Status** field of the *Application Information* page.



The screenshot displays a web interface with two main sections: "Application Information" and "FOA Information".

**Application Information**

Application Identifier:	759
Application Project Title:	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders
PD/PI Name:	CRANE, STEPHEN
Organization:	UNIVERSITY
Status:	Submission Errors <a href="#">View Submission Status Details</a>
Status Date:	2012-10-25 01:27:13.000 PM EDT

**FOA Information**

FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Opportunity Title:	NIH Multi-project - typical Research Components
Agency:	National Institutes of Health
CFDA Number:	93.396
Competition ID:	MULTI_PROJECT
Opportunity Open Date:	09/13/2012
Opportunity Close Date:	09/13/2015
Agency Contact:	Jane Doe Sample Contact Person E-mail: JaneDoe@email.com Phone: 301-111-1234

The application status details display in a separate window. [Refer to the help topic titled *View Submission Details*](#) for information about this page. When Grants.gov post-submission errors exist, the **View Grants.gov Submission Errors** link displays. If Agency errors and warnings exist, the **View Agency Submission Errors and Warnings** link displays.

3. Select the appropriate link to view the errors and warnings.

### Application Information ?

Application Identifier: 759  
FOA Number: PA-00-000  
Project Title: The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders  
PD/PI Name: CRANE, STEPHEN  
Organization: UNIVERSITY  
Grants.gov Tracking #: GRANT00123456  
Last Status Check: Thu Oct 25 13:30:53 EDT 2012

[Check for Status Updates](#)

---

### ASSIST

Submission Date: Thu Oct 25 13:26:39 EDT 2012  
Submitting AOR: James Joyce  
ASSIST Submission Status: **Submission Errors**  
Submission Status Date: Thu Oct 25 13:27:13 EDT 2012

---

### Grants.gov

[View Grants.gov Submission Errors](#)  
Grant.gov Tracking #: GRANT00123456  
Grants.gov Received Date: Thu Oct 25 13:27:05 EDT 2012  
Grants.gov Processing Status: **Received by Agency**  
Grants.gov Status Date: Thu Oct 25 13:29:05 EDT 2012

---

### Agency

[View Agency Submission Errors and Warnings](#)  
Agency Tracking #:  
Agency Status: **ERRORVAL**  
Agency Status Date: Thu Oct 25 13:30:39 EDT 2012

[Close](#)

© 2012 NIH. All Rights Reserved.  
Screen Rendered: 12/07/2012 12:31:14 EST | Screen Id: ASSIST0042@2121  
Version: 2.00.00

### 10.3.1 Agency Errors and Warnings Results

The Agency Errors and Warnings Results page shows errors and warnings detected during application processing by the grantor Agency. The page is divided, showing Application Information on the top and separate sections for Errors and Warnings beneath. Errors must be corrected before the application can be re-submitted to Agency. Applications can be submitted when warnings exist, but those warnings should be reviewed and considered.

## Agency Errors and Warnings Results ?

### Application Information

Application Identifier:	759
FOA Number:	PA-00-000
Application Project Title:	The Red Badge of Courage and Other Skin Disorders
PD/PI Name:	CRANE, STEPHEN
Organization:	UNIVERSITY

### Errors

Component ID & Title	Form Name	Error Message
Overall	R&R Cover	This application is a duplicate of a previous submission for the same council round. If this submission is in response to error(s)/warning(s), submit again using the 'Changed/Corrected Application' Type of Submission on the SF 424 RR cover page. If submitting to NIH, follow the NIH duplicate submission policy: NOT-OD-09-100. (001.1.2)

### Warnings

Component ID & Title	Form Name	Warning Message
Overall	Other Project Information	In most cases, a Bibliography and References Cited attachment should be included. (004.22.1)
Overall	Sr/Key Person Profile	No degrees are listed in the Commons Profile or have been submitted on the RR Senior/Key Profile form for the Contact PD/PI. If the degrees listed in the eRA Commons are not current, please update them in the eRA Commons. Instructions on updating profile information are available at <a href="https://commons.era.nih.gov/commons-help/216.htm">https://commons.era.nih.gov/commons-help/216.htm</a> . (005.24.1)
159-Admin-Core	Other Project Information	In most cases, a Bibliography and References Cited attachment should be included. (004.22.1)
159-Admin-Core	Sr/Key Person Profile	No degrees are listed in the Commons Profile or have been submitted on the RR Senior/Key Profile form for the Contact PD/PI. If the degrees listed in the eRA Commons are not current, please update them in the eRA Commons. Instructions on updating profile information are available at <a href="https://commons.era.nih.gov/commons-help/216.htm">https://commons.era.nih.gov/commons-help/216.htm</a> . (005.24.1)
159-Admin-Core	R&R Budget	Both academic and calendar months have been included for test test for budget year 1 on the 424 RR Budget page (section A&B). Please use either calendar months or a combination of academic and summer months. If effort does not change throughout the year, use the calendar months column. If effort varies between academic and summer months, leave the calendar months column blank and use only the academic and summer months columns. (006.14.1)

The **Errors** and **Warnings** tables include the following fields:

- **Component ID & Title** (multi-project applications)

This is the component of the multi-project application for which the error or warning was detected

- **Form Name**

This is the specific form on which the error or warning was detected.

- **Error Message or Warning Message**

This is the error or warning message. For errors, this message contains details for the error with guidance for resolving the issue. For warnings, this message provides further explanation of the warning.

## 10.4 *Revise a Submitted Application*

ASSIST users with the authority to edit an entire application may revise an application even after it has been submitted. This is necessary when an application is in *Submission Errors* or *Agency Errors* status and needs to be corrected and re-submitted.

To revise and resubmit an application:

1. From the *Application Information* page select the **Update Submission Status** button from the **Action** list.

The *Update Status* window displays.

2. Select the **Work in Progress** status from the **Select the new status** drop-down list.
3. Complete the status update:
  - a. Enter a comment in the provided text box.
  - b. Select the **Add comment** button.

-OR-

- c. Select the link titled **or continue without adding a comment** to update the status without entering a comment in the provided text box.
4. Select the component needing revision from the **Component Type** section of the page.
  5. Select the **Update Component Status** button from the **Actions** section of the page.
  6. Update the status of the component to **Work in Progress** by selecting it from the drop-down box, entering comments, and selecting the **Add Comment** button.

Once the status of the component is *Work in Progress*, the appropriate component form(s) can be updated. Navigate to the appropriate forms, make the changes, and re-submit the application. [Refer to the help topic titled *Submit the Application*](#) for information on submitting the application.